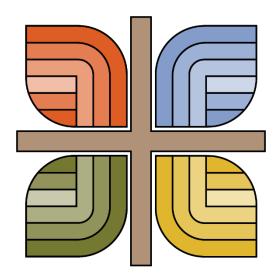
## ROMAN CATHOLIC DIOCESE OF DES MOINES

# PARISH AND SCHOOL RESOURCE MANUAL

Finance, Human Resources, and Technology



Catholic Pastoral Center 601 Grand Avenue Des Moines, IA 50309

# **Table of Contents**

CASH MANAGEMENT AND INTERNAL CONTROLS	9
101 BANK/INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS	9
101.1 Number of Bank/Investment Accounts	9
101.2 Bank/Investment Accounts in ParishSOFT Accounting	9
101.3 Name on Bank and Investment Accounts	
101.4 Authorized Signers	10
101.4 Segregation of Duties	10
101.5 Achieving Segregation of Duties with Limited Personnel	11
101.6 Positive Pay	12
101.7 Bank/Investment Reconciliations	13
101.8 Investment Accounting	14
101.9 Bank/Investment Transfers – How to Record	15
102 ELECTRONIC BANKING	15
102.1 ACH WIthdrawals and Bill Pay	15
102.2 ACH Fraud Filter	16
102.3 ACH Tithing/Donations	16
103 RESTRICTED ASSETS	17
103.1 Primary/Subsidiary Bank Accounts	17
103.2 Parish Finance Council Restricted Funds	17
103.3 Donor Restricted Funds	
104 FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS (FHFO)	
104.1 FHFO versus Restricted Asset Accounts	
104.2 Auxiliary Organization Accounting	
105 GUIDELINES FOR ENDOWMENT FUNDS	
106 THE CATHOLIC FOUNDATION OF SOUTHWEST IOWA	
106.1 Agency Funds	
106.2 Catholic Values Investing	22
REVENUES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES	23
201 PROCESSING RECEIPTS	
201.1 Mass Collection Procedures for Ushers	
201.2 Cash Counting Procedures	23
201.3 Cash Received During the Week	
201.4 Recording Receipts	
201.5 Restricted Donations	
202 GIFTS TO OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS	28
203 ACCEPTING AND ACKNOWLEDGING DONATIONS	28
203.1 Cash/Check Donations	28
203.2 Annual Diocesan Appeal (ADA) Donations	29

203.3 Ignite! (ICC) Campaign Donations	29
203.4 Mass Stipends	29
203.5 Memorial Gifts	29
203.6 Fundraisers	29
203.7 Stock Donations	29
203.8 Grain Donations	30
203.9 In-Kind Donations	30
203.10 IRA Distributions and Donor Advised Funds (DAF)	30
203.11 Property Donations	30
203.12 Service (Time & Talent) Donations	31
203.13 Gifts that are Not Tax Deductible	31
203.14 End of Year Contribution Statements	31
204 FUNDRAISING ACTIVITIES	
204.1 Gambling Licenses/Permits	32
204.2 Gambling (Raffle or Bingo) winnings: Internal revenue service Requirement	s33
204.3 Gambling (Raffle/Bingo) Winnings: State of Iowa Requirements	34
204.4 Car Raffle	35
204.5 Gambling Tax Resources	35
204.6 Contests	36
	36
204.7 Events with Alcoholic Beverages  EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES	37
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES	37
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES	3 <b>7</b>
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES	37 37 38
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES	37 37 38 38
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors 301.8 Approving Invoices 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections)	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors 301.8 Approving Invoices 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections)	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors 301.8 Approving Invoices 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections). 302 TAXES	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors 301.8 Approving Invoices 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections)  302 TAXES 302.1 Sales Taxes/Use Taxes	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors 301.8 Approving Invoices 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections)  302 TAXES  302.1 Sales Taxes/Use Taxes 302.2 Form 1099 Information Returns  303 PARISH AND SCHOOL CREDIT/STORE CARDS 304 AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors 301.8 Approving Invoices 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections)  302 TAXES  302.1 Sales Taxes/Use Taxes 302.2 Form 1099 Information Returns 303 PARISH AND SCHOOL CREDIT/STORE CARDS 304 AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS 305 PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors 301.8 Approving Invoices 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections)  302 TAXES  302.1 Sales Taxes/Use Taxes 302.2 Form 1099 Information Returns  303 PARISH AND SCHOOL CREDIT/STORE CARDS 304 AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors. 301.8 Approving Invoices. 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections).  302 TAXES. 302.1 Sales Taxes/Use Taxes. 302.2 Form 1099 Information Returns 303 PARISH AND SCHOOL CREDIT/STORE CARDS. 304 AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS 305 PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT 305.1 Capitalization & Fixed Assets. 305.3 New Construction	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors 301.8 Approving Invoices 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections).  302 TAXES 302.1 Sales Taxes/Use Taxes. 302.2 Form 1099 Information Returns 303 PARISH AND SCHOOL CREDIT/STORE CARDS 304 AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS 305 PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT 305.1 Capitalization & Fixed Assets	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors 301.8 Approving Invoices 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections)  302 TAXES  302.1 Sales Taxes/Use Taxes 302.2 Form 1099 Information Returns 303 PARISH AND SCHOOL CREDIT/STORE CARDS 304 AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS 305 PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT 305.1 Capitalization & Fixed Assets 305.3 New Construction 305.4 Accounting Procedures for Capital Assets 305.5 Determining Useful Life	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy  301.3 Blank Check Stock  301.6 Manual Checks  301.7 Setting up Vendors  301.8 Approving Invoices  301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections)  302 TAXES  302.1 Sales Taxes/Use Taxes  302.2 Form 1099 Information Returns  303 PARISH AND SCHOOL CREDIT/STORE CARDS  304 AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS  305 PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT  305.1 Capitalization & Fixed Assets  305.3 New Construction  305.4 Accounting Procedures for Capital Assets  305.5 Determining Useful Life  305.6 Guidelines of Capital Asset Valuation	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors 301.8 Approving Invoices 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections)  302 TAXES  302.1 Sales Taxes/Use Taxes 302.2 Form 1099 Information Returns  303 PARISH AND SCHOOL CREDIT/STORE CARDS  304 AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS  305 PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT  305.1 Capitalization & Fixed Assets 305.3 New Construction 305.4 Accounting Procedures for Capital Assets 305.5 Determining Useful Life 305.6 Guidelines of Capital Asset Valuation 305.7 Capitalization of Costs Subsequent to Asset Acquisition	
EXPENDITURES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES  301 CASH DISBURSEMENTS  301.1 Expenditure Policy 301.3 Blank Check Stock 301.6 Manual Checks 301.7 Setting up Vendors 301.8 Approving Invoices 301.9 Dedicated Accounts (Second Collections)  302 TAXES  302.1 Sales Taxes/Use Taxes 302.2 Form 1099 Information Returns 303 PARISH AND SCHOOL CREDIT/STORE CARDS 304 AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS 305 PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT 305.1 Capitalization & Fixed Assets 305.3 New Construction 305.4 Accounting Procedures for Capital Assets 305.5 Determining Useful Life 305.6 Guidelines of Capital Asset Valuation	

306 PROPERTY AND LIABILITY INSURANCE	51
306.1 Property Coverage	51
306.2 Property Claims Reporting Instructions	51
306.3 Liability Claims Reporting Instructions	51
306.4 Auto Claims	52
306.5 Volunteer Accident Coverage	52
306.6 Special Events Coverage	53
306.7 Summary of Coverage Under Diocese of Des Moines Property/Liability Program	54
306.8 How Property/Liability Insurance Premiums are Calculated	57
HUMAN RESOURCES AND PAYROLL ACTIVITIES	58
401 EMPLOYEE HANDBOOK	58
402 EMPLOYEE CLASSIFICATION	58
402.1 Independent Contractor vs Employee	58
402.2 Parish Musician Classification	59
402.3 Exempt vs Nonexempt Employees	61
403 PRIEST COMPENSATION EXPLANATION	64
403.1 Priest Auto and Mileage Allowance	64
403.2 Priest Food Allowance	64
403.3 Priest Housing	64
403.4 Priest Household Expenses	65
403.5 Priest Continuing Education/Retreat Allowance	65
403.6 Mass Stipends	66
403.7 Weekend Assistance	
403.8 Stole Fee	66
403.9 Priest Retirement	
404 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	67
404.1 Insurance Benefits	
404.2 Employee Retirement (403b)	69
405 PAYLOCITY	
405.1 Explanation	
405.2 Importing Payroll Journal Entry into ParishSOFT Accounting	
405.3 Paylocity Journal Entry Explanation	
405.4 Reconciling Payroll Liabilities	
406 PAYROLL TAXES	
406.1 Social Security (FICA) & Medicare Taxes for Clergy	
406.2 Payroll Tax Forms	
406.3 Tax Payments	
407 WORKERS' COMPENSATION	
407.1 Explanation	
407.2 Audit of Workers Compensation Premiums	
407.3 Injuries at Work	76

REPORTING AND GOVERNANCE	77
501 STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION (BALANCE SHEET)	77
501.1 Assets	
501.2 Liabilities	78
501.3 Net Assets/(Fund Balance)	
502 STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES (INCOME STATEMENT)	83
502.1 Projects	
503 STATEMENT OF DEDICATED ACCOUNTS	83
504 HOW TO ACTIVATE/INSERT A NEW ACCOUNT IN PARISHSOFT ACCOUNTING	84
505 DEBIT AND CREDIT EFFECTS	87
506 STANDARDIZED CHART OF ACCOUNTS	87
506.1 Statement of Financial Position (Balance Sheet) Account Explanation	87
506.2 Statement of Activities (Income Statement) Account Explanation	88
507 ANNUAL OPERATING BUDGET	89
507.1 Annual Budget Preparation Best Practices	89
508 ROLE OF THE PARISH TRUSTEE & PARISH FINANCE COUNCIL	
509 REPORTING TO THE FINANCE COUNCIL	
510 SAFETY CULTURE	91
510.1 Safety Committee	91
510.2 Safety Coordinator	91
511 REPORTS TO THE DIOCESE	92
511.1 Manage ParishSOFT Staff Lists	92
511.2 Sacramental Registry Reporting	92
511.3 Kenedy Directory Reports	
511.4 Annual Financial Report	
512 HOW TO CLOSE THE MONTH IN PARISHSOFT ACCOUNTING	
513 CLOSING THE FISCAL YEAR IN PARISHSOFT ACCOUNTING	
513.1 Fiscal Year-End Checklist	
513.2 How to Close the Fiscal Year	
514 ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORTS TO PARISHIONERS	96
514.1 Financial Report	
514.2 Example A: Expenses Categorized by Line Item	
514.3 Example B: Expenses Categorized by Program	
515 CALCULATION OF ANNUAL DIOCESAN APPEAL GOAL	
516 PARISH/SCHOOL INTERNAL REVIEWS	
516.1 Purpose	
516.2 Timeframe	
516.3 Common Findings	103
TECHNOLOGY	107
601 SOFTWARE/HARDWARE	
601.1 Standardized Software	
601.2 Software Training Opportunities	
001.2 301.Wate training opportunities	100

601.3 Methods to Obtain Software/Hardware	109
602 INFORMATION SYSTEMS SECURITY	109
SCHOOLS	110
701 TUITION AND FEES	110
701.1 Segregation of Duties	110
701.2 Pre-Paid Tuition/Fees	110
701.3 Receipts of Tuition/Fees	110
701.4 Tuition Billing	111
702 ACCOUNTING FOR SCHOOL EXPENSES (INCLUDING SCHOOL ASSESSMENTS)	111
702.1 Catholic School Assessments	111
702.2 Des Moines Metro Catholic Schools Region	112
702 SCRIP	
702.1 Scrip Handling Guidelines	112
702.2 Scrip Agreement	113
702.3 Charitable Donations	113
702.4 General Ledger Entries	114
702.5 Unrelated Business Income (UBI) Exemption	115
DIOCESAN-WIDE POLICIES	116
801 FRAUD POLICY	116
802 POLICY TO REPORT WRONG-DOING	
803 CONFLICT OF INTEREST POLICY	
804 BUILDING CONTRACTS	
804.1 Policy on use of General Contractors	119
804.2 Statement on Service Contractors	
804.3 Statement on the Use of Volunteers for Buildings and Grounds	122
805 FACILITY RENTAL POLICY	124
805.1 Letter from Bishop Pates	124
805.2 Parish, School, and Institutional Facility Use Policy	
806 THIRD PARTY SPECIAL EVENTS COVERAGE	
806.1 Is this event a special event or a parish sponsored event?	127
806.2 Non-Parish Sponsored Events requiring special events coverage	127
806.3 Special events cost and proceedure	
oodis special events cost and proceedare	128
806.4 Facility Usage/Indemnity Agreement Explanation	
·	129
806.4 Facility Usage/Indemnity Agreement Explanation	129

809 POLICY ON CONSULTATION WITH ATTORNEYS	133
810 DIOCESAN BUILDING COMMISSION	134
811 PRIEST HOUSING POLICY	134
812 RECORDS RETENTION POLICY	136
ADDENDIN	120
APPENDIX	
SUGGESTED ACTIVITY CHECKLIST	
CASH COUNT SHEET	
BAG TRACKING FORM	
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION CHART OF ACCOUNTS WITH DESCRIPTIONS	
Asset Accounts	144
Liability Accounts	146
Net Asset Accounts	
DEDICATED CHART OF ACCOUNTS	148
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES CHART OF ACCOUNTS WITH DESCRIPTIONS	151
Program Names	151
Income Accounts	154
Expense Accounts	158
PERMISSION FOR CHILD DELIVERY OF SCRIP AND WAIVER OF CLAIM	165
SCRIP AGREEMENT	166
NEW EMPLOYEE CHECKLIST	167
TERMINATED EMPLOYEE CHECKLIST	168
EMPLOYEE CREDIT CARD POLICY - SAMPLE	169
CREDIT CARD EXPENSE FORM - SAMPLE	171
SERVICE CONTRACTOR INSURANCE & INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT	172
FACILITY USAGE AGREEMENT (SAMPLE) FOR PARISHES, SCHOOLS AND INSTITUTIONS	177
BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS VOLUNTEER WORKER AGREEMENT	181
FACILITY USAGE/INDEMNITY AGREEMENT	182
VOLUNTEER DRIVER APPLICATION FORM	184
PRIVATE VEHICLE APPLICATION FORM	185
VEHICLE ACCIDENT REPORT	186
LEGAL CONSULTATION FORM: DIOCESAN MATTERS	187
LEGAL CONSULTATION FORM: PARISHES, SCHOOLS & OTHER INSTITUTIONS	188
INTERNAL CONTROL QUESTIONNAIRE (ICQ) FOR PARISH/SCHOOL INTERNAL REVIEWS	189
SAMPLE PRIEST HOUSING LETTER	

## **Cash Management and Internal Controls**

Cash management is an important function for any organization. Parishes and Schools should confirm and monitor cash internal control procedures to minimize the vulnerability of parish/school funds. The Parish/School should also ensure funds are invested and managed in a responsible way, maintaining Catholic stewardship. This section contains information about bank/investment accounts, separation of duties, restricted assets, and funds held for others.

## 101 Bank/Investment Accounts

#### 101.1 NUMBER OF BANK/INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS

Keep the number of accounts to a minimum. This helps to streamline the accounting process by decreasing the number of accounts to reconcile and control. Rather than having a separate bank account for each restricted purpose, separate the funds using the general ledger by using the primary/subsidiary bank account function within ParishSOFT Accounting. For more information about primary/subsidiary bank accounts, see page 17.

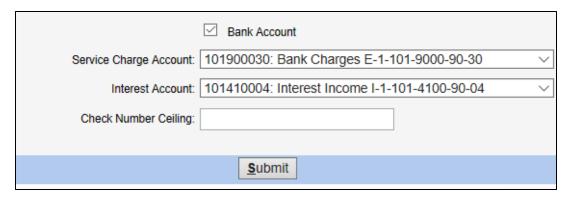
#### 101.2 BANK/INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS IN PARISHSOFT ACCOUNTING

All checking, savings, investment, and any other accounts including auxiliary groups like Altar & Rosary, Cemetery, Home & School, etc., should be recorded in ParishSOFT Accounting. Any account that is set up with a financial institution utilizing the parish/school's federal tax ID should be included. This allows the finance council and the parishioners to have a complete picture of the negotiated assets of the parish/school. It is the responsibility of the pastor and the Bishop to oversee the finances of the parish/school which requires full disclosure of all accounts.

#### 101.3 HOW TO MARK AN ACCOUNT AS A BANK ACCOUNT IN PARISHSOFT ACCOUNTING:

Marking an account as a bank account in ParishSOFT Accounting allows bills/checks and deposits to be entered to an account. It also allows for bank reconciliations to be done utilizing ParishSOFT Accounting. To mark an account as a bank account in ParishSOFT Accounting:

- 1. Click on the Accounts icon.
- 2. Under Quick Find on the right side of the screen, enter the account number or name (1000 for example).
- 3. Click "Find Account".
- 4. Scroll to the bottom of the screen and make sure that the box next to "Bank Account" is checked.



- 5. Enter the expense account where you want any service charges to be coded to. (This function allows you to enter the service charge amount at the time of the bank reconciliation. The system will then do a journal entry for you instead of you entering it separately.)
- 6. Enter the income account where you want any interest to be recorded to. (Same as above the system will make the journal entry for you at the time of the bank reconciliation.)
- 7. Leave "Check number Ceiling" blank.
- 8. Click Submit.

#### **101.4 NAME ON BANK AND INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS**

Priests, deacons, parish/school officers, and corporate officers may not hold assets in their own name or purchase in their own name any property that rightly belongs to the church.

#### **101.5 AUTHORIZED SIGNERS**

The responsibility for all parish/school financial transactions rests with the Pastor (or Principal in the case of a stand-alone School): he may delegate the authority but not the responsibility. The Parish/School Finance Council is a valuable asset in the fulfillment of this responsibility and shall be included in the overall administration.

As administrator of the parish/school and its affiliated organizations, the pastor must be an authorized signer on all bank and investment accounts. For stand-alone Schools, the Principal must be a signer on all School accounts.

The bookkeeper, business manager or any other person who has access to edit the accounting records in ParishSOFT Accounting should not be a signer on any account.

#### **101.4 SEGREGATION OF DUTIES**

The following four job duties should ideally be done by different individuals:

- 1. Access to receipts (e.g., money collection points, counting, depositing
- 2. Ability to record transactions in ParishSOFT Accounting (e.g., general ledger, tuition/fee receivables, tithing reports)
- 3. Ability to sign checks/withdraw funds from bank/investment accounts

- 4. Reconciling bank/investment account
  - a. Bank reconciliations should have both a preparer and a reviewer and these should be different people. The preparer can be the recorder of transactions, as long as the reviewer is knowledgeable about the transactions recorded. It is good for both to document their duties by signing and dating the reconciliations. Given the supervisory nature of the review, the reviewer should not be a subordinate of the preparer or a recorder of transactions for the area under review.

If it is not feasible to separate these job functions at your parish/school, please read the following section for additional help.

#### 101.5 ACHIEVING SEGREGATION OF DUTIES WITH LIMITED PERSONNEL

When parish/school finance personnel are limited and the duties listed above are not separated, seek assistance from the Finance Council. Have one or more members of the Finance Council commit to the following monthly duties for a quarter (duties could be rotated periodically):

- Examine the Check Register monthly for the following:
  - o Review the order of check numbers. Ask to see copies of any voided checks.
  - Review payee names, amounts, and general ledger account numbers for reasonableness.
  - Sign and date check register.
- Scan the detailed general ledger monthly for reasonableness:
  - Note anything which generates a question or appears unusual.
  - Sign and date the detailed general ledger.
- Review and recalculate bank/investment reconciliations. See page 13

The following was created for the Archdiocese of Miami by Verdeja & De Armas, LLP

#### Two Person Office

Bookkeeper	Pastor, Finance Council, and/or Trustee or 2 <sup>nd</sup> Person who does not have the ability to record in ParishSOFT Accounting
<ul> <li>Record Accounts Receivable entries</li> <li>Mail Checks</li> <li>Write Checks</li> <li>Record general ledger entries</li> <li>Reconcile bank statements</li> <li>Receive cash: Use a 3 part receipt form when money personally delivered. Consider the use of a locked box secured to the wall/floor where donors can drop their money to be deposited by the weekly money counters.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sign Checks</li> <li>Complete Deposit Slips</li> <li>Perform interbank transfers</li> <li>Reconcile Petty cash</li> <li>Detailed review of bank reconciliations</li> <li>Process Vendor Invoices         <ul> <li>(Mark: paid, date, sign/initial)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Disburse Petty Cash</li> <li>Authorize check request</li> <li>Authorize invoices for payment</li> </ul>	

#### **Three Person Office**

Bookkeeper	Business Manager	Pastor, Finance Council, and/or Trustee or 2 <sup>nd</sup> Person who does not have the ability to record in ParishSOFT Accounting
Record AR entries	<ul> <li>Process Vendor invoices</li> </ul>	Sign checks
Reconcile petty cash	Receive cash	<ul> <li>Complete deposit slips</li> </ul>
Write checks	Mail checks	<ul> <li>Perform interbank transfers</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Record general ledger entries</li> </ul>	Approve invoices for payment	<ul> <li>Review bank reconciliations</li> </ul>
Reconcile bank accounts	Disburse petty cash	
<ul> <li>Does not have any authority</li> </ul>	Does not have authority to	
to sign checks or release	sign checks or release funds	
funds electronically.	electronically.	

#### **101.6 POSITIVE PAY**

Each Parish/School is strongly encouraged to utilize Positive Pay with your bank. This is a third party program offered by almost all banks that helps to protect against fraud. Positive Pay requires the business office to upload a list of checks issued that week with the check number and amount. The bank then cross references against that list as checks are deposited by your vendors. If something does not match up, the business office receives an email with instructions to either accept or reject the transaction. This protects the parish/school against check washing and other well-known scams. If your

bank does not offer this product, we strongly encourage you to consider switching banks. (See page 16 for information on ACH Fraud Filter)

#### **101.7 BANK/INVESTMENT RECONCILIATIONS**

Bank reconciliations should be performed on a timely basis, preferably within 10-14 days of month end. This helps to ensure that any errors can be found and corrected promptly by either the bank or the parish/school.

A best practice is to have the reconciliation done by an individual who does not sign the checks or keep the books (if possible, someone who does not process receipts either). All bank reconciliations should have a supervisory review (e.g., a member of the finance council, the pastor, or the business manager). The reviewer should sign and date the reconciliation noting his/her review. If the person doing the reconciliation does have recording duties, this review is even more important.

#### Steps to review a Bank Reconciliation:

- 1. Just because a ParishSOFT Accounting reconciliation shows \$0.00 in the "Difference" box that is not proof that the reconciliation is balanced. Inappropriate journal entries or changes to the Bank Balance ("Ending Balance") can force the "Difference" to be \$0.00.
- 2. Check that the "Ending Balance" on the ParishSOFT Accounting reconciliation matches the ending balance on the ACTUAL bank statement.
- 3. If the reconciliation is not generated by the ParishSOFT Accounting system, trace the "Book or System Balance" to the balance shown in ParishSOFT Accounting for that account. Also check the math accuracy of the reconciliation.
- 4. For uncleared deposits:
  - a. Deposits-in-transit should clear in a matter of days (credit card/ACH deposits could be the exception). Research any that do not.
  - b. If it is a transfer between internal accounts, determine that the transaction check removed/credited from one account and deposited/debited to the other account shows appropriately in both accounts.
- 5. For uncleared journal entries:
  - a. Generally, there should not be any uncleared journal entries. Research the reasons for any that have not cleared.
  - b. Journal entries should have appropriate documentation that justifies the entries being made and should be available to the reviewer.
- 6. If any check has been outstanding more than a couple of months:
  - a. Does the payee and amount seem appropriate?
  - b. Has the payee been contacted to see why the check has not been cashed?

- c. Has the payee received the payment? If a vendor normally processes payments quickly, such as a utility company, they may not have received the payment.
- 7. Sign and date the reconciliation indicating completion of the review.

#### **101.8 INVESTMENT ACCOUNTING**

Most parishes/schools receive investment statements monthly or quarterly with market values listed. When these statements are received, make an entry to record any gains or losses along with any interest or dividends earned.

#### Realized vs Unrealized Gains/Losses

A realized gain/loss occurs when a stock/security is **sold** for either more (gain) or less (loss) than was paid. An unrealized gain/loss is when the market value of the stock/security is higher or lower than what was paid, but it hasn't been sold yet.

#### **Recording Investment Activity**

#### Example:

During the month of April, St. Parish earned \$1,050 in interest/dividends on their restricted investment account. They also had \$4,500 in unrealized gains on the restricted investment. The investment general ledger account is #1375.

Given the example above, the journal entry that St. Parish will make is:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit	Comment
1375	Investment Account	1,050.00		April Interest/dividends
101-420012	Investment Income		1,050.00	April Interest/dividends
1375	Investment Account	4,500.00		April Gain
101-420013	Capital Gain/Loss		4,500.00	April Gain

However, if this investment account was unrestricted, i.e., the Parish can regularly withdraw funds to help pay for operational costs, the entry would be the following:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit	Comment
1075	Investment Account	1,050.00		April Interest/dividends
101-410004	Interest Income		1,050.00	April Interest/dividends
1075	Investment Account	4,500.00		April Gain
101-410013	Capital Gain/Loss		4,500.00	April Gain

The difference between the two entries is the income and asset accounts. In the top entry, the income gain or loss is restricted and can only be used as the parish council or donor intended. Therefore, it is recorded as restricted income and to a restricted asset account. In the second entry, the income gain or loss is not restricted and can be used for operations, so it is recorded as unrestricted income and to an unrestricted asset account. For ADA purposes, the second entry contains assessable income; the first entry would be exempt from ADA.

#### 101.9 BANK/INVESTMENT TRANSFERS - HOW TO RECORD

There are two different ways to record a transfer of funds between two asset accounts.

#### How to record if no check is written:

If the transfer is done without having to write a check, a journal entry should be done. The account that the funds are going into should be debited, and the account that the funds are coming out of should be credited.

For example, Parish A wants to transfer \$20,000 from their main checking account (#1000) to their savings account (#1050). The below journal entry will be made:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit	Comment
1050	Savings	\$20,000		Bank Transfer
1000	Checking – General		\$20,000	Bank Transfer

#### How to record if a check is written:

If a check needs to be written either to the bank or to the parish to transfer the funds,

- 1. Enter a bill utilizing the bank account you are transferring the funds from (most likely general checking #1000 in above example) and record it to 101-700040 "Other Expenses".
- 2. Print the check.
- 3. Enter a deposit to the account the funds are being transferred to (#1050 from the example) and record it to 101-700040.

It is very important that you use the same account (101-700040, "Other Expenses") and same accounting month for both the bill/check and the deposit. The bill posts the amount to "Other Expenses", and then the deposit removes it, leaving a net effect of \$0 on the Statement of Activities.

## **102 Electronic Banking**

Electronic, online, or internet banking is when the parish/school bank accounts are accessed via the bank's website.

#### 102.1 ACH WITHDRAWALS AND BILL PAY

Below are items that <u>are required to process ACH withdrawals and Bill Pay transactions online with</u> <u>your bank:</u>

- All users that log into the bank account online must utilize <u>Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA)</u> to log into the account(s). If your bank does not offer Multi-Factor Authentication it is strongly recommended that you switch banks to one that does offer it as MFA is a strong protection against online fraud.
- 2. If the parish/school chooses to push an ACH payment to the vendor, it is very important that the bank information provided by the vendor is properly obtained and vetted.

- a) Do not accept bank account information from an email.
- b) If you do receive bank information from an email, call the vendor to confirm the information over the phone.
- c) It's important that you call the known phone number for the vendor instead of relying on a phone number that was provided in the email.
- 3. Two different people should approve the ACH file or the bill pay file online with the bank. It is recommended that the Pastor be one of these two people and the other could be a trustee or Finance Council member. Because of the necessity for 2 approvers, we suggest having a 3<sup>rd</sup> person set up who could be an alternate if one of the other two is unavailable. This approval could be done by use of a computer or cell phone/tablet as long as MFA is utilized.
- 4. Only staff members with check signing authority should be able to release funds from the parish/school bank accounts via online banking. This includes ACH withdrawals/payments. Bank transfers between parish/school accounts can be performed by a non-signing staff member if the following controls are put in place:
  - a) The user is set up so his/her access only allows transfers between parish/school accounts. The user should not be able to move money to an account not owned by the parish/school.
  - b) Before a bank transfer is processed online, the staff member receives signed confirmation from a check signer verifying the amount to be transferred, on what date, and between which bank accounts.
- 5. An email must be sent from the bank once the payments have been approved to the Bookkeeper/Business Manager and Pastor, so that all parties are notified when an online transaction occurs.

#### **102.2 ACH FRAUD FILTER**

Similar to Positive Pay (page 12) ACH Fraud Filter only allows vendors that you have previously approved to withdraw funds from the parish/school bank account. Like Positive Pay, this is something that should be offered by your bank. If your bank does not offer it, we strongly encourage you to consider switching banks and this is an important fraud-prevention tool.

For more information about Electronic banking, please see the Information Systems Security Guidelines for Parishes at https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/technology

#### **102.3 ACH TITHING/DONATIONS**

If you are collecting money via ACH (i.e. electronic tithing etc.) it is important that you either:

a) Utilize a third party to store your parishioners bank/credit card information (such as Vanco or ParishSOFT Online Giving)

b) Store the parishioner's bank/credit card information securely. If you are not using a third party, it is recommended that you store your parishioner's bank information on your bank's secure website. If that is not possible, you should have an encrypted file that is password protected that contains the parishioner bank/credit card information.

#### **103 Restricted Assets**

Restricted assets are assets that have been designated for a specific purpose by the donor or the Finance Council. Any economic benefit derived from these assets must be used for their intended purpose, therefore they are restricted. Donations that meet the definition of restricted should be deposited into a restricted asset account (Parish Council Restricted series: #1200, Donor Restricted series: #1300). This ensures that the funds are listed separate from operational funds and serves as notice to all that the funds are not available for operational use. See <u>Section 201.5</u> for more information on restricted donations.

#### **103.1 PRIMARY/SUBSIDIARY BANK ACCOUNTS**

ParishSOFT Accounting has a feature called Primary/Subsidiary Bank Accounts which allows for a single physical bank (or investment) account to be used, while reporting the funds separately on the Statement of Financial Position. For more information about primary/subsidiary bank accounts, watch the video at <a href="https://vimeo.com/33797204">https://vimeo.com/33797204</a>.

#### **103.2 PARISH FINANCE COUNCIL RESTRICTED FUNDS**

The parish finance council, with approval by the pastor, can choose to restrict parish operating funds for a specific purpose. The following should be determined and recorded in the finance council meeting minutes:

- the specific purpose of the monies.
- the plan for funding it (is it a transfer of unrestricted funds or will additional funds be needed).
- when the funds are expected to be used in what year(s).
- if the funds are not anticipated to be used in the next 12 months, the finance council should consider investing them. If the monies are invested, an investment policy should be written.

The additions/distributions should also be documented through a separate general ledger account or a spreadsheet.

Parish finance council restricted funds should be recorded on the Statement of Financial Position using an account number in the 1200 series and assigned an appropriate account name (scholarship fund, roof replacement fund, etc.) These funds are not to be used for operating expenses. See <u>Section 201.5</u> for more information on restricted donations.

#### **103.3 DONOR RESTRICTED FUNDS**

Gifts received from donors for non-operational purposes should be recorded into a donor restricted account. This is typically for a building or debt reduction campaign but could include isolated gifts such

as for the purchase of a statue. Below is an example of the entry to record donor restricted funds: *See Section 201.5 for more information on restricted donations.* 

Account No.	Account Description	Debit	Credit
1320	Savings Donor Restricted	5,000	
121-420006	Designated Donation		5,000

## 104 Funds Held for Others (FHFO)

Funds Held for Others (FHFO) should be used for auxiliary organizations such as Altar and Rosary Society or a Men's Club. Monies held in FHFO accounts represent liabilities of the parish/school.

#### **104.1 FHFO VERSUS RESTRICTED ASSET ACCOUNTS**

Monies designated by a parish/school finance council for a specific purpose, (e.g., a long-term building project, debt reduction campaign), or restricted contribution by a donor, should not be accounted for in a FHFO account, but rather in a Parish Council Restricted account (#1200 – #1285) or Donor Restricted account (#1300 - #1380). See page 15 and page 26 for more information.

#### 104.2 AUXILIARY ORGANIZATION ACCOUNTING

There are two ways to account for financial activity of auxiliary organizations.

Auxiliary Organizations, are groups within the parish/school such as Altar and Rosary, Women's group, Home and School etc. that have a separate bank account. A Funds Held for Others (FHFO) liability (2400 series) account can be used for these groups or income/expense accounts can be used.

- 1. Accounting entries using a FHFO account:
  - a. When funds are received:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit
13xx	Auxiliary Group Bank Account	х	
24xx	Funds Held for Others - Auxiliary		x
b. When	funds are spent:		

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit	
24xx	Funds Held for Others - Auxiliary	x		
13xx	Auxiliary Group Bank Account		x	

- 2. Tracking Income and Expenses (utilizing program 134: Auxiliary Organizations or 214 for Schools) without a FHFO Account
  - a. When funds are received:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit	
13xx	Auxiliary Group Bank Account	х		
134-420001	Auxiliary Organizations		Х	

#### b. When funds are spent:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit
134-xxxxxx	Expense Account	×	
13xx	Auxiliary Group Bank Account		X

#### Frequency of Recording:

The bank statements from these associated organizations should be sent directly to the parish (and Pastor should be a signer on all of their accounts). Transactions for these organizations should be recorded at least monthly. The bank account procedures utilized by the parish/school (see page 9) should be followed.

#### 105 Guidelines for Endowment Funds

#### Restricted Funds within the Corporate Structure

The parish or the school, should establish the Endowment Fund as part of the parish or school corporate financial structure through a corporate resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the corporation, setting forth in detail the purpose of the special fund and the established procedure for the administration of the special fund, including the following:

- 1. State the specific purpose of the endowment, such as general support of the elementary school or high school, scholarships at the elementary school or high school, building projects of the parish/school, funding a specific charitable or religious program of the church, etc.
- 2. State the plan for the solicitation of contributions to the endowment fund and that such solicitation shall be under the direction and control of the Board of Directors of the Corporation.
- 3. State whether only the income from the investment of the fund can be used (strictly an "Endowment Fund") or whether there are special circumstances under which the principal of the fund can be used for the purpose stated; and state when distributions of income or principal, if applicable, are to be made (annually or otherwise). If applicable, the Diocese recommends withdrawing at specific percentage such as 4% of the prior year value. This percentage should be stated, and it should be stated what balance this percentage should be applied to (prior year, prior 3 years averaged together, etc.)
- 4. State that the distribution of the principal (if applicable) and income shall be made only upon direction of the Board of Directors through the normal procedures established by the Board of Directors for the administration of parish or school funds.
- 5. If an advisory committee is to be used to make recommendations to the Board of Directors of the Corporation in regard to the administration of the fund, state who the members of that advisory committee are to be, how they are selected, the name of the committee and the method by which the committee will operate.

- 6. State that the Board of Directors shall have full authority to make any amendments to the original corporate resolution establishing the fund including the determination of when the fund is no longer needed, when the fund should be dissolved, and the use of the funds upon dissolution.
- 7. Establish a separate investment account for the special fund, which can be provided through the Catholic Foundation of Southwest Iowa.
- 8. If the special fund is for school purposes, state that contributions to the special fund <u>cannot</u> be made in lieu of school tuition so as to allow a deduction on an individual contributor's tax return.
- 9. State that the Endowment Fund shall be included in all appropriate financial statements of the corporation, whether a parish or a school, with the fund appropriately identified.
  - Donations to the Endowment fund shall be identified on the financial statements under Foundation Income (401-420007 or 501-420007) and will be non-assessable for ADA. If distributions from the endowment are used for the operations of the parish/school (e.g., tuition assistance); the distributions will be ADA assessable. This can be done via journal entry:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit
1375	Endowment Fund	X	
401-420007	Foundation Income		X

• Investment income from the Endowment fund shall be identified in the financial statements as

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit
1375	Endowment Fund	Х	
401-420012	Investment Income		X
401-420013	Capital Gain/(Loss)		X

Investment Income (401-420012 or 501-420012) and Capital Gain/Loss (401-420013 or 501-420013) and will be non-assessable for ADA. This can be done via a Journal Entry:

Money <u>taken out</u> of the Endowment fund and used for operations shall be identified on the financial statements as Miscellaneous Income (101-410010 or 201-410010 for Schools) and will be assessable. Expense will also need to be recorded for the withdrawal under Financial Assistance (401-710010 or 501-710010). This can be recorded via a journal entry:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit
1000	Checking - General	X	
101-410010	Miscellaneous Income		x
1375	Endowment Fund		x
401-710010	Financial Assistance	х	

Money <u>taken out</u> of the Endowment fund and used for non-operations (building project etc.) shall be identified on the financial statements as **Designated Donations (101-420006)** and will not be assessable for ADA. Expense will also need to be recorded for the withdrawal under **Financial Assistance (401-710010 or 501-710010).** This can be recorded via a journal entry:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit
1300	Building Fund	х	
101-420006	<b>Designated Donations</b>		X
1375	Endowment Fund		x
401-710010	Financial Assistance	Х	

Whenever a parish corporation or school corporation proposes to create a Endowment fund for the purpose of collecting, investing, and distributing the income or principal for a specific designated purpose, the proposed corporate resolution creating that Endowment should be drafted in accordance with the above guidelines and then forwarded to the Chancery for approval by the Bishop.

#### 106 The Catholic Foundation of Southwest Iowa

The Catholic Foundation of Southwest Iowa (CFSWIA) advances Catholic stewardship throughout the 23 counties of Southwest Iowa by providing unique opportunities for individual giving, and unique resources for organizational financial management, all grounded in financial best practices and Catholic-values decision-making. The mission is to connect our Catholic faith with investing and planned giving. They serve donors by providing high-impact avenues to fulfill their charitable giving goals and serve Catholic parishes and organizations by providing strategic tools and fund management designed to achieve and deepen long-term financial security. While working collaboratively with the Diocese of Des Moines, the Foundation is an independent non-profit organization legally separate from the Diocese.

#### **106.1 AGENCY FUNDS**

Any parish, school, Catholic or like-minded organization may enter into an agency relationship with the CFSWIA. As such, that entity, while maintaining ownership, invests its funds in the Foundation, taking advantage of the pooling of assets.

Benefits of working with the Catholic Foundation of Southwest Iowa include:

- Best-practices in financial management with a range of portfolio options
- Screened investment pools that promotes "Catholic-values" and exclude investments in companies in conflict with church teaching
- Support for the fiduciary duties of a parish, school or institution

- Prompt, professional service free from conflict of interest
- Assistance with the development and implementation of a multi-year planned giving marketing plan
- Common Catholic values, and a shared mission to support financially the spiritual, educational and social needs of our Catholic community.

Agency Funds enable parishes, Catholic schools or organizations to capitalize on long-term investment strategies in a diversified portfolio managed by professionals. Agency funds are considered a legal and accounting asset of the establishing institution, which also maintains full discretion regarding distribution(s) from the funds.

A long-term investment strategy is employed with Agency Funds within the Foundation. This agency relationship may be terminated by that same entity at any time.

#### **106.2 CATHOLIC VALUES INVESTING**

In 2003, the United States Conference of Catholic Bishops (USCCB) issued "Socially Responsible Investment Guidelines" for Catholic institutions and individuals. These investment guidelines were formed in concert with the 1986 pastoral letter Economic Justice for All, in which the Bishops address corporate and economic responsibility. The USCCB investment principles focus on the following areas:

- Protecting Human Life
- Promoting Human Dignity
- Enhancing the Common Good
- Pursuing Economic Justice
- Saving our Global Home

Consistent with the Gospel, universal church teaching, the USCCB, and guidance from our local bishop, the Catholic Foundation of Southwest Iowa offers a variety of moral and socially responsible investment options designed to meet a variety of philanthropic goals and time horizons while adhering to Catholic-values.

For more information or questions:
The Catholic Foundation of Southwest Iowa
601 Grand Avenue
Des Moines, IA 50309
515-237-5044 Receptionist
515-393-5239 Executive Director
www.catholicfoundationswia.org

## **Revenues and Related Activities**

Parishes depend on donations to fund their efforts to spread the Gospel. It is important that donors have confidence that their gifts are handled with care. This section contains information on mass collection counting, recording receipts, acknowledging donations, and fundraising.

## **201 Processing Receipts**

#### **201.1 MASS COLLECTION PROCEDURES FOR USHERS**

- Before Mass, inform the ushers of the number of collections. Assign tamper-resistant bags
  utilizing a <u>bag tracking form</u> (see page 143) for these collections beforehand, plus a spare bag in
  the event of a defective bag seal or an error made in closing the bag. If a bag is spoiled, retain it
  and submit it with the collections by noting the bag number(s) on the bag tracking form. If there
  is a second collection that weekend, an extra bag should be assigned for each Mass and labeled
  "second collection".
- During the offertory, the ushers move pew to pew with the basket collecting from the worshippers
- 3. The collection is maintained in its original form. No change is ever given from the collected funds or checks cashed from the collected funds.
- 4. At least two ushers consolidate the individual collection baskets into a pre-numbered, tamper-resistant bag assigned to that Mass and seal it.
- 5. If there is a second collection, consolidate and seal the tamper-resistant bag for the first collection before the second collection is started, then the ushers move pew to pew with the basket collecting from the worshippers for the second collection. Be sure the second collection tamper proof bag is labeled "second collection".
- 6. The bag(s) for the regular collection and, if applicable, the second collection are transported to a secure area for safekeeping prior to delivery to the count team.
- Document the procedures for the ushers to follow, especially how to properly seal the bags.
   Post and communicate these procedures with the ushers. Let the ushers know how much you appreciate their cooperation in successfully implementing these procedures.

#### **201.2 CASH COUNTING PROCEDURES**

The following procedures should be used for ALL cash counting, including fundraising receipts, religious education and school tuition/fee receipts.

#### Secure Counting Area:

The count area should be free of distractions. There should be no "through traffic" by individuals other than counters. Only the counters and any staff overseeing count should be in the room. Parish staff should not be counting the collections.

Set up the count room with the counting supplies, collection worksheets, and bank deposit tickets. Also, supply a new tamper-resistant bag to secure the funds to be deposited after the count is complete.

#### Cash Count:

The counting team should consist of two or more unrelated people. This team should be on a rotating basis so that the same two or more individuals are not always the counters.

Below are the steps to be followed by the two or more unrelated counters:

- 1. Once the counters are assembled, the pastor or his designee will deliver the tamper-resistant bags containing the Mass collections. Other sources of revenue received by mail or in person at the parish office are also delivered to the counters.
- 2. The counters will examine the bags to note if the condition is secure with no breaches of the seal or other irregular conditions of the bag. Record the condition of the bag and the bag number on the Bag Tracking Form. If the integrity of the bag is compromised (torn, ripped, not sealed properly), document the irregularity on the Bag Tracking Form. Notify the pastor immediately of any irregularity.
- 3. The counters will verify the bags delivered to them are the bags listed on the Bag Tracking Form by matching the bag number listed to the number on the bag. See page 143 for a sample bag tracking form.
- 4. Once the bag is opened, open the donation/tithing envelopes and verify the amount in the envelope is the amount indicated on the front of the envelope. Notate this review by check marking the amount on the envelope. As each envelope is opened, make one pile of empty envelopes and one pile of the cash/checks from the opened envelopes.
- 5. For checks that are received with no envelope or other backup documentation, use a separate sheet of paper to list the name on the check, dollar amount, check number and any other information given on the check. If there is loose cash/coin that does not give the donor's name, write the total amount on the list of loose checks and note "loose cash".
- 6. After all envelopes have been opened, separate the checks from the cash/coins. Group the cash/coins by denomination, count, rubber band (if cash), and note how much is contained in each group. Have two people count currency to verify.
- 7. Calculate a sub-total of all checks using either a computer or adding machine. Calculate a separate sub-total of all cash/coins. Attach each printed total to the checks and cash/coin. Add the two groups together to get a grand total of the deposit.

- 8. Add up the tithing envelopes and the list of loose checks/cash. Attach the printed total to the envelopes/list. Compare the total calculated to the grand total calculated in step 7 to verify that total cash/checks equal the envelopes/list.
- 9. Stamp checks for deposit only, restricting endorsement to the parish account.
- 10. Complete the count sheet by documenting the total currency, coin, and checks. Each counter signs or initials the collection worksheet to provide accountability for the amounts. See page 141 for a sample cash count sheet.
- 11. The counters will record the currency and checks on a bank deposit ticket that includes a triplicate carbon copy. Complete all information on the deposit ticket. Send the original deposit slip with one of the carbon copies, along with the adding machine tapes to the bank and retain the third carbon copy deposit ticket at the parish.
- 12. Place the collection in a tamper-resistant bag ready for transport, along with the deposit ticket and second copy of the adding machine tape listing check amounts. Transport the collection for deposit processing at the bank.
- 13. If the collection is transported to the bank via armor courier service, then the deposit ticket is placed in the bag with the collections. The bag is then sealed and placed in the safe awaiting pickup. If the collection is to be delivered to the bank by someone from the parish, then the bag is sealed and the deposit ticket is retained outside the bag and delivered to the bank.
- 14. Retain and bundle the count sheet, along with the one of the carbon copies of the deposit ticket, and envelopes/list. Envelopes and list of loose cash/checks will be used to enter information into donor's record using ParishSOFT Family Suites.
- 15. Bank deposit receipts (this will most likely be the second carbon copy deposit slip that was sent to the bank) may arrive in the mail or be returned to the parish by the person who took the deposit to the bank. Immediately match the returned deposit receipt to the count sheet to verify and attach both. If a receipt is not received, review the bank statement or contact the bank

Order Tamper Proof Bags from Kemco by calling (203) 762-1902, faxing (203) 762-2548, or emailing ken@securpak.com.

#### **201.3 CASH RECEIVED DURING THE WEEK**

It is a best practice to always have two individuals present when receiving payments during the week. However, using pre-numbered, three-part receipts (carbon and original) for all cash received through the parish/school office provides some additional control when two individuals are not present. Periodically, someone other than the receipt preparer should review the receipt books to ensure that all receipts have been accounted for. Mail should be opened in the presence of at least two individuals.

All monies received can be retained for the weekly cash counting process detailed above if they can be stored in a fireproof secure location. Another alternative would be to install a locked box as a secured

means of directly receiving money. Otherwise, prepare a deposit following the steps outlined in the cash count process.

#### **201.4 RECORDING RECEIPTS**

To the extent staffing levels permit, separate the duties of collecting, recording, depositing, and reconciling cash receipts among different individuals. If a parish/school does not have sufficient staff to separate responsibilities for cash handling, record keeping and reconciliation in the most desired manner, oversight by the pastor or Finance Council is necessary.

#### ParishSOFT Family Suites:

When a deposit is made, all donations should be entered to the donor's record in ParishSOFT Family Suites generally within 14 days. If loose cash was part of this deposit, create a donor record in Family Suites called "Loose Cash" and record the amount to that record. After all donations have been entered into Family Suites, a report should be printed listing each donor and amount with a total deposited amount. This amount should be reconciled to the deposit ticket and count sheet. A copy of this report should be retained with the backup documentation/envelopes from the deposit. A separate copy should go to the staff member entering the deposit into ParishSOFT Accounting along with a copy of the count sheet and deposit slip(s).

#### Year-End Donations:

Make certain that donations are recorded in the proper year. Use the postmark date on the mailing envelope to record the date received at year-end. Record checks received in envelopes postmarked January 1st or later in the following year. Record checks received through the collection baskets on the date received as opposed to the date of the check or deposit.

#### General Ledger/ParishSOFT Accounting:

Before recording the deposit into ParishSOFT Accounting, compare the cash count sheet, deposit slip, and report from ParishSOFT Family Suites. Verify that what is being recorded as a deposit in ParishSOFT Accounting is what was recorded into Family Suites. Confirm that these amounts also tie to what was deposited in the bank account.

#### **201.5 RESTRICTED DONATIONS**

Gifts that are classified as restricted (ADA exempt) donations have a non-operational purpose. If a donor gives a gift to pay the heating bill, it should not be recorded to a restricted income account (designated donations, building fund income etc.) Examples of operational purposes that would not be classified as restricted would be: evangelization, faith formation, school assessments, holiday flowers, or the prior years' ADA shortfall. Non-operational examples that would be classified as restricted would be:

1. A contribution received from a donor who has sent a letter restricting its use for the purchase of a particular statue to be placed in the Church sanctuary.

2. A gift received from a donor accompanied by a letter stipulating that the parish invest the gift amount and use only the investment income for Catholic school tuition for local underprivileged children.

#### **Record Keeping**

Careful records should be kept for restricted gifts from the time of acceptance to the time the gift has been expended. It is the duty of the parish to be able to show that the donor's intentions were followed. Maintain documents that come with the gift that specify the designation. It is further recommended that documentation be kept detailing the additions/distributions of the funds through either a separate general ledger account, (see Primary/Subsidiary Accounts below), a project or a spreadsheet. It would be beneficial to regularly give this detail to the Finance Council so they can monitor the status of all restricted funds.

#### Restricted Asset Account

Gifts recorded in an ADA Exempt Income account should also be deposited as a restricted asset. The monies can be transferred to an operating account at time of disbursement. See page 17, Restricted Assets for more information.

<u>Primary/Subsidiary Bank Accounts</u>: ParishSOFT Accounting, has a feature called Primary/Subsidiary Bank Accounts, which allows for a single physical bank account to be used, while reporting the funds separately on the Statement of Financial Position. *See page 17 for more information about Primary/Subsidiary Bank Accounts* 

#### **Projects**

In ParishSOFT Accounting, the use of a project can help to monitor restricted funds. Recording a project name to the restricted donation in ParishSOFT Accounting and then using them same project to record the fulfillment (expenses) of this restriction can help to track restricted cash. For more information about this please refer to the ParishSOFT Accounting Ledger and Payables user guide or contact the Diocesan Finance Department.

#### Funds Held for Others

Funds held for Other (FHFO) accounts should not be used to track restricted cash. FHFO accounts show as a liability to the parish on the Statement of Financial Position. It is not correct to show restricted cash as a liability.

## **202 Gifts to Outside Organizations**

The following was sent by Bishop Pates on June 22, 2017 to all Parishes regarding Parish Collections:

Our people are surrounded by opportunities to give generously of their time, personal gifts and financial resources. Especially heart-rending are appeals made on behalf of those in economically depressed and fragile areas of the world. While we encourage personal and community generosity, in the interest of good stewardship, accountability and transparency the Diocese of Des Moines has determined the following with regard to the collection practices of our parishes, schools and members of religious communities ministering in parishes in our diocese:

For those relationships already established (sister parishes, local charities, and other fundraising):

- Gifts should always be directed to a non-profit 501c3 organization, <u>never to individuals</u>. No appeal, foreign or domestic, should be deposited into a personal checking account.
- Funds should be collected and given to another church or non-profit organization, again, not to a person. A good rule is that an appeal should allow the people an opportunity to claim the gift on their income taxes which means it must be given to a non-profit.
- Parishes and their parishioners should expect an accounting of how the funds were used. For
  instance, funds collected for digging wells in Africa should be shown to have accomplished their
  purpose and parishes should request annual financial statements of any organization from
  which a parish collection is conducted, which can then be shared with the people.

#### New Overseas Fundraising Opportunities:

• In addition to the other guidelines listed above, no new collections should be made apart from those planned through the Missionary Co-Op Plan, unless otherwise approved by Bishop Pates.

Your cooperation with the foregoing guidelines is much appreciated as well as the remarkable compassion and generosity of our people.

## 203 Accepting and Acknowledging Donations

#### **203.1 CASH/CHECK DONATIONS**

Parishes should record these donations in their contribution records using the date deposited and then issue annual contribution statements to all parishioners with the necessary IRS language. (See underlined section on page 32). At calendar year end, it might be necessary to date a gift in December, when it was actually deposited in January. This should only be done if the funds were received by the organization in December, or if the gift was postmarked with a December date. If an acknowledgment letter is sent at the time of the gift, make reference that the donation will be included in the year end statement. Sending an acknowledgment letter at the time of the gift is encouraged for donor relations purposes; it is always good to thank your donors.

#### 203.2 ANNUAL DIOCESAN APPEAL (ADA) DONATIONS

If the parish deposits a check for the Annual Diocesan Appeal, and then writes a parish check to the Diocese, this donation will need to be included in the year-end contribution statement that the parish sends, as the parish is the receiving organization. If the parish forwards a check directly to the Diocese from a donor, do not include that gift in the parish's contribution records or provide other acknowledgements to donors. The diocesan development office will do this.

#### 203.3 IGNITE! (ICC) CAMPAIGN DONATIONS

If the parish deposits a check for the Ignite! Capital campaign, and then writes a check to the Diocese, the parish will need to include this contribution in the year-end statements, as the parish is the receiving organization. If the parish forwards a check directly to the Diocese from a donor, do not include that gift in the parish's contribution records or provide other acknowledgements to donors. The diocesan development office will do this.

#### **203.4 MASS STIPENDS**

There should be no 'fee' associated with having a Mass said. The Parish can suggest a donation amount, but a fee is not required to have the Mass said. Because of this, funds received for having Masses said should be treated as a donation to the Parish and recorded in ParishSOFT Family Suites with all other donations. These donations should be included on the donor's year-end tax statement.

#### **203.5 MEMORIAL GIFTS**

A gift in memory of someone does not constitute goods and services, so memorial gifts should be included in a donor's year-end contribution statement.

#### **203.6 FUNDRAISERS**

Donors who get something in return for their donation should only receive a tax contribution letter for the amount given over and above the benefit received. For example, when purchasing a ticket to a dinner, if the ticket was \$80 and the dinner cost \$30. The tax contribution statement would show \$50. Tax deductible contributions are not allowed for cash received for merchandise, raffle tickets, the cost of bingo etc. (See page 32 for more information on gambling activities)

#### **203.7 STOCK DONATIONS**

Similar to cash gifts, the parish can provide a thank you acknowledging the stock donation. If the parish decides to create a thank you letter (acknowledgment letter) the parish should identify the name of the stock, the number of shares, and date received in the letter. Do not put an amount on the acknowledgement letter as it is the donor's responsibility to value the stock for tax purposes. These gifts should not be included on the year-end tax statement sent to the donor. Also, do not include the IRS language (see underlined section on page 32) in your acknowledgement letter. See link to ParishSOFT Knowledgebase on how to record a donation as not tax deductible.

Change the tax-deductible status of a single contribution when adding postings to a batch – ParishSoft

Change the tax deductible status of a single contribution that has already been entered – ParishSoft

Internally, you will need to value the gift and record it in ParishSOFT Offering as no tax. To value the gift, take the high price and low price of the stock the day it was received and average them together. Take that average price times the number of shares to get a gift value. This amount should be recorded in ParishSOFT Offering on the donor's record, but should be marked no tax. This amount can be shared with the donor verbally, but no letter or statement should be sent to the donor with this amount.

#### **203.8 GRAIN DONATIONS**

Provide a thank you acknowledging the receipt of any grain donations. Identify the number of bushels, the date donated, and the date your location sold the grain at the elevator. **Do not include** IRS language (see underlined section on page 32) because this gift is not a tax deductible contribution to the donor. Include the gift of grain in ParishSOFT Family Suites, but it should **not be included** on the year-end contribution statement. See below links on how to record a contribution as not tax deductible in ParishSOFT Offering.

<u>Change the tax-deductible status of a single contribution when adding postings to a batch – ParishSoft</u>

Change the tax deductible status of a single contribution that has already been entered – ParishSoft

#### **203.9 IN-KIND DONATIONS**

Provide a thank you noting the date of the in-kind donation and description of the item <u>but not a value</u>. The letter serves as an acknowledgement for tax purposes, and per the federal tax code, the donor must assign his/her own value. Do not include in-kind donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites or on year end statements.

Note that it is best the parish pay for expense directly and parishioners provide donations to cover the expense rather than to have the parishioner pay for the expense and then receive an in-kind donation.

#### 203.10 IRA DISTRIBUTIONS AND DONOR ADVISED FUNDS (DAF)

You can record IRA and DAF distributions in the donor's record in ParishSOFT Family Suites, but the gift should not be included on the donor's year-end contribution statement and should be marked not tax deductible (see links below). The donor is receiving the benefit of a tax free distribution (IRA) or has already received the tax deduction (DAF), so to provide a tax deduction would be a duplicate. It is best to acknowledge receipt of an IRA/DAF donation at the time it was received.

Change the tax-deductible status of a single contribution when adding postings to a batch – ParishSoft

Change the tax deductible status of a single contribution that has already been entered – ParishSoft

#### **203.11 PROPERTY DONATIONS**

Provide a thank you note describing the property and date; however, <u>do not include a value</u>. It is the donor's responsibility to value the property. Include the IRS language in the letter (see underlined section on page 32). The parish can record the property value in the donor's record on ParishSOFT Family Suites, but it should not be included on year end statements.

Change the tax-deductible status of a single contribution when adding postings to a batch – ParishSoft

30 | Page

Change the tax deductible status of a single contribution that has already been entered – ParishSoft

#### **203.12 SERVICE (TIME & TALENT) DONATIONS**

Provide a thank you note. Simply thank the donor for the gift of his/her services to the parish/school/other diocesan location. The IRS does not allow tax deductions for volunteer time. **Do not include** the IRS language (see underlined section on page 32) or assign a value. Do not include a value in your contribution records or on year end statements.

Donors are allowed to deduct out of pocket expenses, including traveling to the site where they are volunteering, provided they are not reimbursed by the parish or school for those expenses. The IRS has an approved mileage rate for volunteers (see <a href="www.irs.gov">www.irs.gov</a> for current rate). Donors are responsible of tracking their own expenses related to volunteering and maintaining any IRS-required documentation.

For independent contractors that wish to donate services, it's best to pay the contractor for the service and have him/her write a check to donate the amount back to the parish.

This list is not all inclusive. Please contact Diocesan Offices with specific questions.

See IRS Publications 526 and 1771 at <a href="https://www.irs.gov">www.irs.gov</a> for additional information.

#### **203.13 GIFTS THAT ARE NOT TAX DEDUCTIBLE**

Donors are not allowed to receive a charitable deduction for the following:

- A contribution to a specific individual/family
- A qualified charitable distribution (QCD) from an IRA or Donor Advised Fund
- A contribution to a nonqualified organization (such as civic league, sports club, labor unions, chamber of commerce, political group or candidate.)
- The part of a contribution from which the donor receives or expects to receive a benefit (i.e. food and drinks etc.)
- The value of their time or services
- Personal expenses
- Appraisal fees
- The cost of raffle, bingo or lottery tickets, even if you don't win
- School tuition
- Full amount for items purchased at a fundraising auction or event
- Certain contributions of partial interests in property

Donors may refer to IRS Publication 526 or consult their tax advisor regarding deductibility.

#### **203.14 END OF YEAR CONTRIBUTION STATEMENTS**

At the end of each calendar year or at the time each gift is received, contribution statements should be prepared for all parishioners based on amounts recorded in ParishSOFT Family Suites.

Federal tax deductibility for any <u>single</u> contribution greater than or equal to \$250 requires the donor to have written acknowledgment of the contribution. The written acknowledgment must include the following:

- Parish/school's name
- Donor's name
- Amount of cash contribution itemize greater than or equal to \$250 contributions separately;
   each \$250 or more contribution must be listed separately on a donor's contribution statement.
- Description (but not the value) of non-cash contribution (includes stock and grain)
- Date of the contribution
- If goods or services were not provided, include the following:
  - A statement that goods or services provided by the parish/school consisted entirely of intangible religious benefits, if that was the case.
    - Example: "This acknowledgement of your contribution is provided pursuant to Section 170(f)(8) of the Internal Revenue Code and should be kept as a reference for tax purposes. (Name of Organization) did not provide you with any goods or services in whole or in part for this contribution other than intangible religious benefits."
- If goods or services were provided, include the following:
  - A description and good faith estimate of the value of goods or services that the parish/school provided in return for the donation.
    - Example: "Two Iowa State Cyclone basketball tickets for December 12, 20XX, valued at \$300, were provided in return for a \$600 donation."

Calendar year contribution statements should be distributed by January 31<sup>st</sup> particularly for statements with individual contributions of \$250 or more. Electronic statements are acceptable. Any discrepancies noted by parishioners should be investigated by someone other than the recorder of collections.

IRS Publication 1771 contains detailed information regarding the above requirements.

Venmo/PayPal – look on DFMC website

QR Codes – check that they are all still accurate

## **204 Fundraising Activities**

#### **204.1 GAMBLING LICENSES/PERMITS**

#### Gambling License Required

The Iowa Department of Inspections and Appeals (DIA) requires all parishes/schools that have bingo/raffles, or other gambling activities, to get a gambling license before any gambling activities begin.

#### Sales Tax Permit Required

Prior to applying for a gambling license, parishes and schools must have a sales tax permit or have just submitted an application for one (ticket sales for bingo and raffles are subject to sales tax). An application for a sales tax permit is made through the Department of Revenue. There is no charge to obtain a sales tax permit. See page 39 for Sales Taxes/Use Taxes information.

#### Different Types of Gambling Licenses

Information for the different types of gambling licenses may be found on the DIA's "Social and Charitable Gambling" web page. Gambling license fees are based on type of gambling and term length of license – the longer the term, the higher the fee.

When submitting the licensing application, attach a copy of the IRS Determination letter which indicates that the parish/school is considered a non-profit organization and a copy of your entity's Kenedy Directory page. A copy of this letter may be obtained through USCCB's website (enter "tax and group ruling" in the search bar). The Diocesan Communications Office can provide a copy of the Kenedy Directory page.

Be aware that although the DIA may be able to process the license in a week, the law does allow the DIA 30 days.

#### **Annual Gambling Report Required**

An Annual Gambling Report must be filed with the DIA in January if a gambling license was issued the previous calendar year.

#### 204.2 GAMBLING (RAFFLE OR BINGO) WINNINGS: INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Rules and requirements are always changing – we suggest that you do your own research on the IRS.gov website and the Iowa Department of Revenue website to make sure that you are following the most up to date rules/requirements.

RAFFLES are classified by the IRS as a form of lottery; therefore, lottery rules apply. If the net winnings (prize money minus the wager) from a raffle are less than \$600 or if the net winnings are between \$600-\$5,000 but not 300 times the wager/ticket, no reporting to the IRS is required.

<u>BINGO</u> is classified by the IRS as "Certain Gambling Winnings" with its own rule. *If the winnings (not reduced by the wager) are less than \$1,200, no reporting to the IRS is required.* 

If net RAFFLE winnings (minus wager) are between \$600 and \$5,000, AND 300 times the wager/ticket or if BINGO winnings (not reduced by the wager) are \$1200 or more, you will need to follow these instructions:

- 1. Have the winner complete a <u>W-9 Request for Taxpayer Identification Number</u>.
- 2. You will complete <u>FormW2G Certain Gambling Winnings</u> and present the winner with his/her copies of the form when the prize winnings are distributed.
  - a. Box one should contain the amount of the winnings minus the amount of the wager.

EXAMPLE: If the grand prize is \$5,000 and the raffle ticket costs \$100, the parish will record \$4,900 (\$5,000 - \$100) in box 1 of the W-2G as the net winnings.

- If the winner does not supply a Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) for the W-2G, deduct federal <u>back-up withholding</u> of 24% from the net prize money (entered in box 4 of the W-2G).
- 3. Use <u>Form 945 Annual Return of Withheld Federal Income Tax</u>, to report non-payroll withheld amounts to the IRS. If the total tax is less than \$2500, submit with Form 945 using Form <u>945-V Payment Voucher</u>. This is not the same form used to report Federal income tax and FICA withheld for employees.
- 4. Form 945 is an annual return. For taxes withheld in the current calendar year, the return would be due January 31<sup>st</sup> of the following calendar year. It should not be sent earlier than January 1<sup>st</sup>.
- 5. Review Form 945 instructions for when and how the tax deposits should be made monthly or semi-weekly. Separate tax deposits are required for payroll (Form 941) and non-payroll (Form 945) withholdings.

#### If the raffle winnings, minus the wager, are more than \$5,000

- 1. Complete the federal form W-2G and withhold 24%. Present the winner with his/her copies of the form when the prize winnings are distributed.
  - a. Report withholding in box 4 on the W-2G.

#### 204.3 GAMBLING (RAFFLE/BINGO) WINNINGS: STATE OF IOWA REQUIREMENTS

The State of Iowa requires the following if the net winnings (minus wager) are \$600 or more, even if the winnings are not 300 times the wager.

- 1. Withhold 5% of the winnings from the check issued to the winner for Iowa Income Tax.
- 2. Complete W-2G, by having the winner complete a W-9, and give a copy of the W-2G to the winner.
- 3. Remit the 5% withheld on your next lowa employee withholding tax payment.
- 4. Remit the W-2G with a transmittal form 1096 to the State of Iowa.

If winnings are less than \$600, there is no required reporting by the State of Iowa

#### Reporting and Paying Withholding Tax to the State of Iowa

- 1. Remit all gambling state withholding amounts through the Iowa Department of Revenue E-file and Pay website (same website used to remit employee state withholding).
- 2. Send in the W-2G to the Iowa Department of Revenue.

3. Includes these amounts on the Verified Summary of Payments (VSP) report filed electronically through the Iowa Department of Revenue's "e-file and pay" at calendar year end.

#### **204.4 CAR RAFFLE**

If the parish/school decides to raffle off a car, there are additional items to consider:

- 1. Will the parish/school pay the registration fee/taxes for the winner, or will the winner be expected to pay?
- 2. What if the winner decides not to accept the car?
- 3. Will a cash option be offered if the winner wants cash instead of the car?

#### Withholding on a car raffle:

Regular gambling withholding rules apply for car raffles, even when the prize is a noncash payment such as a car in which 24% of the fair market value (FMV) of the car needs to be withheld for federal as regular gambling withholdings and 5% should be withheld for the State. Since it is not possible to withhold money on a car, either the parish/school or the winner will need to pay the withholding taxes:

- 1. If the winner pays, 24% of the car's FMV, minus the wager, would be paid by him/her to the parish/school.
- 2. If the parish/school pays, then they would pay 31.58% of the car's FMV. The percentage is higher because now the winner is actually receiving the car and the amount of the withholding tax.
- 3. Given this method, the car's FMV plus the amount of the withholding tax will go in box 1 and the amount of the withholding tax paid will go in box 4.

<u>Example</u>: A parishioner purchased a \$1 ticket for a raffle conducted by St. Mary Parish. The parishioner won the grand prize of a car worth \$10,000 FMV and St. Mary's decides to pay the withholding tax for the winner. To determine this amount, they used the following calculation:  $$10,000 \text{ minus the } $1 \text{ ticket} = $9,999 \times 31.58\% \text{ which totals } $3,158. On Form W-2G, St. Mary's will report $13,157 (calculated as $9,999 + $3,158) in box 1:$ *Reportable Winnings*and \$3,158 in box 4:*Federal Income Tax Withheld*.

#### **204.5 GAMBLING TAX RESOURCES**

#### **Federal Resources:**

https://www.irs.gov/forms-pubs/about-form-w-2-g

#### **State Resources**:

https://tax.iowa.gov/iowa-tax-gambling

#### **204.6 CONTESTS**

For contests where participants do not pay any money to play, a federal W-9 form and a 1099-MISC form must be completed for all winners (non-employees) of prizes valued at greater than or equaled to \$600. If the winner does not complete a W-9, withhold 24% of the winnings, file Form 945 and withhold 5% for the state.

#### **204.7 EVENTS WITH ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES**

#### Serving alcohol on church property (never to a minor)

#### If there is no charge for the beer/wine (no distilled spirits) there is no need for a liquor license

- 1. If there is an event charge, you cannot advertise that beer/wine will be served.
- 2. There cannot be the expectation that any payment will be needed to obtain the beer/wine.
- 3. No distilled spirits can be served

#### If there is a required payment, or if distilled spirits are served, a permit is needed.

- 1. 3 types of "on premise" licenses are available at the Iowa Alcoholic Beverages Division.
- 2. Annual or five day licenses are available
- 3. Designate the area where alcohol will be consumed. It can be outside.
- 4. The license can be transferred to another parish within the same city for a specific event; however, the license does not allow for dual locations.
- 5. Dram insurance is required; LMC can assist in finding an insurance provider.
- 6. Selling on Sunday requires a "Sunday sales privilege".
- 7. Alcohol has to be obtained through a wholesaler; retain receipts proving this.

#### **Auctions**

#### A Charitable Auction Permit is required if alcohol is included in an auction item or as a raffle prize

- Nonprofit organizations are allowed only two permits per year.
- Alcohol that will be auctioned off must be obtained from a State of lowa licensed retailer. If someone is donating alcohol for the auction, the person donating must have purchased the alcohol in lowa and give the organization the receipt (or copy of receipt) for the donated alcohol. No alcohol may be auctioned if not purchased in the State of Iowa.
- Organizations with a liquor license are not allowed to obtain an auction permit; however, another non-profit organization (such as Knights of Columbus) could obtain the permit and run the auction at the licensed premises.
- The fee for a charity beer and wine auction permit is \$100

#### **Education/Training**

- a. The Iowa Alcoholic Beverage Division (ABD) offers a free training program called I-PACT (www.iowaABD.com)
- b. Contact Information State Licensing Division 866-469-2223 option 1
- c. CMG offers a Liquor Liability handout

# **Expenditures and Related Activities**

In order to fulfill the obligation of being a good steward of the funds given, it is the responsibility of the parish/school to ensure that the funds paid are disbursed only for valid and approved expenses. Obligations for services or goods provided need to be fulfilled in a timely manner and the parish/school must ensure that proper controls are instituted and enforced during the disbursement process. This section contains information about internal controls over cash disbursements, sales/use tax and other governmental reporting, auxiliary organizations and capital (fixed) assets.

# **301 Cash Disbursements**

All disbursements should be recorded in ParishSOFT Accounting. A regular schedule, such as every Thursday printing checks/processing ACH payments, helps to control the work associated with paying bills and issuing payments in the business office. The Diocesan Finance Department strongly discourages the use of hand-written checks. All checks should be pre-numbered by the check vendor. When printing checks, include the vendor's address on the check. (For information about Authorized Check Signers and Segregation of Duties see page 10)

### **301.1 EXPENDITURE POLICY**

Each parish/school should have a written procedure for the authorization and payment of expenses. The following must be included:

- 1. Under no circumstances shall a check be made payable to "Cash."
- 2. Blank checks must not be signed in advance
- 3. Signature stamps will not be used to sign checks.
- 4. Unless the Pastor has granted specific approval, no expenditure shall be made unless it has been anticipated as part of the budgeting process.
- 5. The pastor/principal, or designee must initial and date the check request and/or invoice to indicate his/her review and approval prior to a check/EFT being created. The policy should define who the Pastor has designated (if any) with the authority to approve invoices and check requests. Common examples would be Parochial Vicar, Director of Religious Education, Business Manager, Director of Liturgy etc.
- 6. No payment shall be made without an invoice or check request approved by the Pastor or his designee, and evidence that the goods or services have been received. Payments should not be made from a statement or without support. This includes:
  - a. Credit cards (every line item of the statement must be supported by a receipt; the statement alone is not sufficient support)
  - b. Priest Compensation Schedule must be followed for handling priest stipends, cell phone, mileage, and retreat expense reimbursements.

37 | Page

- c. Employee expense reimbursements should include detailed information such as business purpose of expense etc.
  - i. Employees shall not use their personal credit card so they can build up credit card points.
- 7. Utilize products such as Positive Pay (see page 12) or an ACH Fraud Filter (see page 16)
- 8. Debit cards, Venmo, Apple Pay, Pay Pal and related payment methods are not allowed as they do not provide adequate internal controls and circumvent the purchase order approval process. However, if deemed necessary, a request can be made to the diocesan finance office. Submission of compensating control procedures will be required, and written approval must be obtained prior to utilizing these payment methods.
- 9. Purchase of gift cards shall be kept to a minimum.
- 10. Payment shall be made via a pre-numbered check or via pre-approved ACH/EFT.
  - a. ACH/EFT: See page 15 for more information.
- 11. A single purchase or payment of \$5,000 must have the approval of both the pastor/principal and an additional authorized signer via a purchase order/invoice.

### **301.3 BLANK CHECK STOCK**

Store blank check stock in a locked location, preferably in the safe or fireproof filing cabinet, and limit access to those who are authorized to prepare checks. This reduces the risk of stolen and forged checks.

Authorized automatic withdrawals – does the bank have something like Positive Pay

Is your bank providing you enough controls – what should they be able to do

Positive Pay, MFA, Fraud Filter, two levels of authorization electronically for ACH. Look at CMG cheat sheet.

The Pastor should authorize all automatic payments before they are set up with the vendor.

Payments made by the parish via ACH to a vendor should be done following the Electronic Banking Procedure (see page 15)

#### **301.6 MANUAL CHECKS**

Checks should not be handwritten. Consider the use of a credit card or ACH for such purchases.

### **301.7 SETTING UP VENDORS**

When setting up vendors in ParishSOFT Accounting, it is important to always enter the address and phone number for the vendor. The address will print on the check underneath the vendor name allowing the parish to follow best practices of mailing all vendor checks. It is also important to have the correct address and phone number because the vendor profiles can act as a resource when needing to contact a vendor.

#### **301.8 APPROVING INVOICES**

For larger parishes and schools, it is important that the appropriate department approves an invoice before payment is issued. For example, if the Religious Education program orders new text books, the Religious Education Director signs the invoice before payment is issued. The Director's signature tells the payment authorizer that the Director is aware of this invoice, the item has been received, and the Director approves its payment. Smaller parishes will also want to approve invoices before preparing a payment.

After payment has been prepared, attach the related invoice and present to the pastor, or his designee, with any remittance stub. Always have the pastor, or his designee, sign the check; never use a signature stamp. After the check signer has reviewed the documents and signed the check, the signer cancels the invoice by signing, initialing, or stamping it. This protects from fraud by ensuring no one will be able to request duplicate payment on an already paid invoice. <u>Do not pay any bill without an invoice</u>.

On the day the check is mailed, a best practice includes stamping the invoice using a "Paid" or "Mailed" stamp with the current date. The mailing date provides information for vendors who want to know when the check was mailed. It is also a best practice to have someone other than the check preparer mail the payment.

### **301.9 DEDICATED ACCOUNTS (SECOND COLLECTIONS)**

For a list of the Diocesan required collections and their dates please go to: <a href="https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/special-collections">https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/special-collections</a>.

All funds collected by a parish for a second collection should be deposited into the parish bank account. One check should then be written by the parish to the Diocese of Des Moines. Because the checks/cash are all deposited by the parish, the parish is responsible for acknowledging the donations and adding the gift to the donor's giving record in the ParishSOFT Offering.

When a second collection is taken up by the parish, and the funds are deposited into the parish's bank account, a dedicated account should be used to record the income. When the parish writes the check to the Diocese to forward the funds on, that same dedicated account should be used. This will clear out the balance in the dedicated account. It is recommended that every month all dedicated accounts be cleared out to \$0 to ensure timely transmittal of funds.

See page 83 for an explanation of the Statement of Dedicated Accounts and see 148 for a list of the Dedicated Accounts.

# 302 Taxes

### **302.1 SALES TAXES/USE TAXES**

#### **Definitions**

Sales tax is a tax assessed (certain percent) by the State on the sale of most goods and many services. The retailer has the burden to collect sales tax, but if the retailer should and does not, the consumer must remit to the State.

Use taxes are taxes imposed by the State to compensate for the sales tax revenue lost when an item is purchased outside of the state and provides equity for lowa retailers. (Because the item is to be "used" in the State, the State charges a "Use Tax."). Where use tax is applicable, the consumer must remit to the State.

Even though churches are non-profit entities, they are not exempt from paying sales tax. Three rules to know:

- 1. Sales taxes are not paid on services unless specifically included in the lowa Tax Code.
- 2. Sales taxes <u>are</u> paid on supplies unless specifically excluded from the lowa Tax Code.
- 3. All schools are generally exempt from State sales/use tax.

It is the non-profit nature of churches, and their exemption from income tax, that can cause them problems with vendors not charging sales tax. Parishes/Schools must be vigilant when reviewing invoices for payment to be certain the necessary sales tax or use tax has been applied. If an invoice is received that does not have sales tax or use tax added, but should, contact the vendor and request a new invoice with sales tax or use tax added.

If no sales/use tax is collected and should be, then the church must remit the appropriate tax amount to the State. If the use tax charged is less than lowa sales tax, the difference between the two taxes must be remitted to the State.

# Sales Tax Filing Frequencies and Return Due Dates

- Annual: Less than \$120 tax per year The return is due and payable no later than January 31 following each calendar year.
- Quarterly: More than \$120, but less than \$6,000 tax per year (\$30 \$1,500 per quarter) The return is due on or before the last day of the month following the end of the calendar quarter
- Monthly: More than \$6,000, but less than \$60,000 tax per year (\$500 \$5,000 per month) The monthly deposit is due by the 20th of the month following the month in which the tax is charged and only applies to the first two months in the quarter. (Monthly filers then file the quarterly return.)
- Semimonthly: More than \$60,000 tax a year (more than \$5,000 per month; more than \$2,500 semimonthly) The first semimonthly deposit is for the period from the first of the month through the 15th and is due on the 25th of the month. The second semimonthly deposit is for the period from the 16th through the end of the month and is due on or before the 10th day of the month following the month of collection. However, the last semimonthly deposit of the calendar quarter is due on the last day of the month following the end of the quarter.

### **302.2 FORM 1099 INFORMATION RETURNS**

It would be unusual for a parish/school not to have at least one 1099 to file annually with the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). A 1099 information return must be filed for service payments, which in total are

greater than or equal to \$600, made to a service provider or contractor during the calendar year and have not been reported on the following tax forms: W-2, W-3, 941-943, 1042 or 1120S.

Sole proprietors, partnerships and LLCs taxed as sole proprietorships or partnerships should be sent a 1099 if \$600 or more was paid to the vendor within the calendar year. If a vendor does not know what type of LLC it is, assume partnership and send a 1099. Generally, 1099s are not sent to business entities set-up as corporations, but all law firms should receive a 1099-NEC for services greater than or equal to \$600. Have all prospective 1099 vendors complete IRS Form W-9. This form may be obtained from the IRS' website: <a href="https://www.irs.gov">www.irs.gov</a>.

### 1099-NEC:

Beginning with the calendar year 2020 reporting, the IRS has moved non-employee compensation amounts from the 1099-MISC form to its own form called 1099-NEC. This includes:

- Payments for services performed by someone who is not your employee
- Payments to an attorney

Types of payments that would include:

- Professional fees (not expenses): attorneys, even corporations; accountants; architects
- Stipends, set payments/gift amounts for services to non-employees
- Advertising fees
- Services rendered: include "incidental" parts and materials used in providing services

**NOTE**: Rent paid to a sole proprietor, partnership, or LLC taxed as sole proprietorship/partnership, of \$600 or more within a calendar year, should be issued a 1099-MISC not a 1099-NEC. The amount paid should be reported in box 1 of the 1099-MISC.

### Form W-9:

Have all vendors complete a W-9 before issuing checks to them. Be sure the form is filled out completely and includes:

- Legal Name
- Address
- Individual's Social Security Number or the entity's Tax Identification Number
- Type of entity (federal classification),
- Is signed.

W-9s should be kept in a secured separate alphabetical file either electronically or in paper. W-9s only need to be updated if the information on them changes. Consider periodically asking for updated W-9s to ensure the information is current.

Form 1099 can be e-filed through ParishSOFT. Please see <a href="https://support.parishsoft.com">https://support.parishsoft.com</a> and search "e-file 1099" for more information.

**NOTE:** Review the Vendor Audit file in ParishSOFT Accounting (Reports>>Vendors>>Vendor Audit), before finalizing 1099 returns, for vendors that were not identified earlier.

### Filing 1099 Information Returns

1099 forms for recipients must be mailed no later than January 31.

# 303 Parish and School Credit/Store Cards

If the parish/school chooses to use a corporate credit card/store card or account to make a purchase. The following steps should be followed.

- Do not use a parish/school debit card. Debit cards are not as safe as credit cards.
- The Pastor, with the Finance Council's help, should create a credit card policy that defines the rules surrounding the use of the credit card/store card/account. The policy should include the following:
  - 1. Identify authorized users, limited to those who really need it for making purchases.
  - 2. Set appropriate credit limits on cards and do not allow cash withdrawals.
  - 3. No personal expenses should be charged on a parish/school card
  - 4. Establish credit policies
    - a. Identify any non-allowable expenses, e.g., entertainment, alcohol, etc.
    - b. Identify any food or travel policies.
  - 5. The credit card/store card/account balance will be paid in full every month to avoid late charges. Consider setting up the card(s) to be auto-paid by auto-debiting the parish/school's bank account.
  - 6. Original receipts, noting the church/school purpose and people involved, must be submitted to the bookkeeper on a timely basis with the proper written approvals.
  - 7. All statements should be reconciled monthly to actual receipts and reviewed for reasonableness. The reconciliation should be reviewed by the pastor/principal or their designee. No one is to review his/her own charges. The pastor/principal will want to have a member of the finance council review their charges for transparency purposes.
  - 8. The card holder agrees to be personally responsible for the card, immediately report any errors or unauthorized use of the card, and surrender it upon termination of employment

# 304 Auxiliary Organizations

In order for an association to be considered a fully integrated component of the parish or school, it must be recognized as such by the finance council as a matter of its written record, and it must be subject to the ultimate fiscal control of the pastor or school administrator. Examples of common auxiliary organizations would be an Altar and Rosary Society or Home and School.

For auxiliary parish/school organizations, financial activity should be recorded in ParishSOFT Accounting. An itemized record of receipts and expenditures should be submitted to the parish or school office monthly if the parish does not issue payments on the behalf of the auxiliary organization. This keeps the parish/school management apprised of the financial activity of the organizations. Monthly bank statements and any investment statements for auxiliary organization accounts should be sent directly to the church/school office for review before they are handled by the treasurer of the organization. The auxiliary organization may wish to receive their own copy of the financial institution statements.

The parish/school office should review and complete (by signing off and dating) the bank reconciliation and review the cancelled checks on a monthly basis. *See page 9, Bank/Investment Accounts*.

The pastor or school administrator must be included as an authorized signer on all affiliated organizations that use the parish's/school's tax ID number. This ensures they are aware of all accounts in the name of the parish or school. No auxiliary accounts should be set up under a different tax ID number. Organizations like Knights of Columbus or St. Vincent de Paul would not have their assets recorded on parish's/school's financial statements because they have a separate tax ID.

For information about recording transactions for auxiliary organizations see page 18, Accounting for Auxiliary Organizations.

# 305 Property, Plant, and Equipment

### **305.1 CAPITALIZATION & FIXED ASSETS**

In addition to accounting for cash receipts and cash disbursements, a parish or school must account for purchased fixed assets. Fixed assets, sometimes referred to as long-term assets, capital assets, or property, plant, and equipment, represent assets that are generally held for several years. Examples of such assets include land, land improvements, building and related improvements, equipment, furniture, fixtures, vehicles, etc.

Proper accounting requires capitalization of items purchased that are expected to have an estimated useful life of greater than one year and have a significant value. The Finance Council should establish a dollar threshold for the capitalization of fixed assets. The amount to be capitalized should be the total cost to acquire the asset.

For example, the Diocese of Des Moines has a capitalization policy whereby any improvement or purchase, that meets the definition of a Capital Asset (see page 44 Accounting Procedures for Capital Assets) and is \$2,500 or more, is capitalized.

While it may be customary to ensure fixed assets at replacement value, insurance value appreciation should not be recorded for fixed assets.

### Fixed Asset Records:

Every parish and school must maintain permanent records of all fixed assets. Each asset record should detail the following information:

Asset description

- Serial number (if applicable)
- Purchase date
- Vendor or party purchased from
- Purchase price (cost only)
- Physical location
- Person responsible for asset
- General ledger account charges
- Disposal date (when applicable)

A fixed asset purchase requiring several disbursements to fully satisfy obligation need only be documented on one asset record. Examples of this include separate invoices for computers and software or a construction project. 305.2 Capitalizing vs. Expensing

It can be difficult to decide when to capitalize and when to expense the cost of improvements to an existing asset. In general, if an expenditure improves the efficiency, or materially extends the useful life of an asset, it should be capitalized.

### **305.3 NEW CONSTRUCTION**

For purchases whereby the fixed asset is built, during the project's "in-construction" phase, a new fixed asset account is set up called "Construction in Progress". All expenditures tied to the construction of the fixed asset are recorded in the new fixed asset account "Construction in Progress". When the construction and contract are complete, the amount recorded in "Construction in Progress" is moved to the fixed asset account for the building. At this time, the new building or improvement begins to be depreciated.

See page 50, Example 3 in Depreciation and Fixed Assets for more information on accounting for new construction.

Any building project costing \$50,000 or greater should be reviewed by the Diocesan Building Commission.

Any building project costing \$25,000 - \$49,999 requires a proxy signed by the Bishop.

See page 134, Diocesan Building Commission Guidelines.

### **305.4 ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES FOR CAPITAL ASSETS**

An asset is defined as a capital asset (buildings, equipment, etc.) if it meets the following criteria:

- The asset is used in the operation of the parish/school activities.
- The asset has a useful life of more than one year and provides benefit throughout that period.
- The individual asset is of significant value that is; it has a unit cost of \$XXXX (dollar amount determined by the parish/school Finance Council) or more.

An asset account should be used for items that have a unit cost of <u>less</u> than \$XXXX (dollar amount determined by the parish/school Finance Council) if:

- The item is an ancillary cost, such as freight, installation or other costs incurred to acquire a capital item and prepare it for use.
- The item will be used with and become an essential part of a group, system or configuration with a total value of \$XXXX or more.

Note: This situation applies only to the initial acquisition of the system - generally all the components are purchased within the same fiscal year.

### **305.5 DETERMINING USEFUL LIFE**

The facts and circumstances of the asset's use should determine useful lives. The following useful lives of capital assets are presented as a general guide:

Type of Capital Assets	<u>Useful Life</u>
Land	not depreciated
Land Improvements	10 years
Buildings	40 years
Fixed Equipment	20 years
Major Movable Equipment	15 years
Office Equipment	5 years
Vehicles	5 years
IT Equipment	3 years

# **305.6 GUIDELINES OF CAPITAL ASSET VALUATION**

The following guidelines are to be used to determine whether a particular valuation should be expensed or added to the capital asset records during the closeout of routine repair and maintenance accounts, special repair and maintenance projects, leasehold improvements, the purchase of land, equipment, or software.

### Land Valuations:

The cost of land acquired should include:

- The purchase price
- Closing costs, such as title search costs, legal fees, and recording fees
- Costs incurred in getting the land in condition for its intended use, such as grading, filling, draining, clearing, and surveying
- Demolition costs
- Assumption of any liens or mortgages or encumbrances
- Judgments levied through damage suits
- Any additional land improvements that have an indefinite life.

# **Land Improvements**:

The cost of land improvements should include:

- Culverts, fencing, flag poles, parking lots, roadways, sewer, water and electric lines, yard lighting, paving (roadways, walks, parking), shrubs, lawns, and trees.
- Any additional land improvements that have a finite life.

# **Buildings and Infrastructure:**

The cost of buildings and infrastructure should include all expenditures related directly to their acquisition and construction. These costs include:

- Materials, labor (including design and supervision), overhead, and costs incurred during construction
- Legal and architectural fees
- Building permits
- Insurance premiums during the construction phase
- Materials and services furnished by other State Agencies
- Interest costs incurred during the construction of phase.

### **Machinery and Equipment:**

This includes delivery equipment, office equipment, machinery, furniture and fixtures, and furnishings that exceed \$XXXX/unit (dollar amount determined by finance council). Costs that should be capitalized include:

- Purchase price
- Freight and handling charges
- Insurance while in transit
- Assembling and installation costs

# 305.7 CAPITALIZATION OF COSTS SUBSEQUENT TO ASSET ACQUISITION

There are four categories of expenditures that may be incurred for an asset subsequent to its acquisition. These expenditures are additions, improvements and replacements, re-installations and rearrangements, and repairs.

### Additions:

(Examples: extensions, enlargement, or expansions made to an existing asset). Additions should present no major accounting problems. By definition, any addition to a capital asset is capitalized because a new asset has been created. If the addition is an item that could stand alone, i.e., a new building wing, it is a separate asset, and a separate asset and depreciation records should be maintained.

Examples of additions are as follows (coding of these transactions should be based on the work done):

- An elevator or dumbwaiter
- Fire alarm system

- Security windows
- Surveillance equipment
- Sprinkler system, Internal
- Acoustical treatment

# Improvements and Replacements:

The distinguishing feature between an improvement and a replacement is that an improvement is the substitution of a better asset-having superior performance capabilities (e.g., a concrete floor for a wooden floor) for the one currently used, whereas a replacement is the substitution of a similar asset (a wooden floor for a wooden floor). In both of these instances organizations should determine whether the expenditure increases the future service potential of the capital assets, or merely maintains the existing level of service. When the determination is made that the future level has been increased, the new cost is capitalized. If the cost is to be capitalized, the carrying amount of the old assets and associated accumulated depreciation, if applicable, should be removed,

### Reinstallations and Rearrangements:

Defined as expenditures made to provide greater efficiency or reduce costs.

If benefits from the reinstallation or rearrangement extend into future years, the expenditure should be capitalized. If the original installation cost can be estimated, along with the accumulated depreciation to date, the cost may be handled as a replacement and the procedures above should be followed. Where the original cost is not known, the reinstallation or rearrangement cost should be capitalized. If the expenditure has no measurable future benefit, it should be treated as a current period expenditure.

### **Repairs:**

Repairs are costs to maintain the capital asset in its original condition. There are two types of repairs: Ordinary and Major.

- Ordinary repairs are expenditures that keep the asset in a state of good repair. Examples of
  ordinary repairs are preventive maintenance, normal periodic repairs, replacement of parts,
  structural components, and other activities needed to maintain the asset so that it continues to
  provide normal service. These costs should <u>not</u> be capitalized but rather charged to an expense
  account.
- Major repairs are relatively large expenditures that benefit more than one accounting period (year). If a major repair, e.g., an overhaul, occurs that benefits several periods and/or extends the useful life of the asset, then the cost of the repair should be handled as an addition, improvement, or replacement and capitalized depending upon the type of repair made.

Examples of major repair activities are as follows:

- Roof and/or flashing repairs
- Window repairs and glass replacement

- Tuck-pointing
- Painting
- Masonry repairs
- Floor repairs.

#### **305.8 SALE OF A FIXED ASSET**

Any fixed asset that is sold for \$25,000 or more must be approved by Bishop Pates. After an asset is sold, it should be removed from the general ledger, record a gain/loss if appropriate and Catholic Mutual Group should be contacted (if applicable).

### **305.9 DEPRECIATION OF FIXED ASSETS**

The Diocese of Des Moines recommends that all new fixed asset purchases be depreciated.

### Depreciation:

Is the process of allocating the cost of an asset to expense over a number of years. In other words, depreciation recognizes the reduction in the value of an asset due to wear, technological outdating, the passage of time etc.

### **Straight-Line Depreciation:**

A fixed amount of depreciation is expensed each month over the estimated service life of the asset. The amount is calculated as follows:

Depreciation Expense per Month = 
$$\frac{\text{Cost}}{\text{Estimated Useful Life}}$$
 x  $\frac{1}{12 \text{ Months}}$  =  $\frac{\text{Depreciation Expense}}{\text{per Month}}$ 

### Accumulated Depreciation:

Is a contra-asset account that reduces the value of the fixed asset over time. When depreciation expense is recognized, an accumulated depreciation account is credited to reduce the total values of fixed assets. This is show that the asset is losing value.

### Example 1:

St. X Parish purchases a car for \$20,000 on 1/1/2013. In one year, that car is no longer has a value of \$20,000. Therefore St. X Parish would show it on their Statement of Financial Position as follows on 12/31/2013:

1565 – Vehicles \$20,000

1660 - Accum Depr - Vehicles (\$4,000) (Depreciated equally over 5 years = depreciation of \$4,000 per year)

Net value of Vehicle = \$16,000

Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) require that the amount showing in the fixed asset account remain at full cost (in the above example \$20,000). So in order to show the \$20,000 for the life

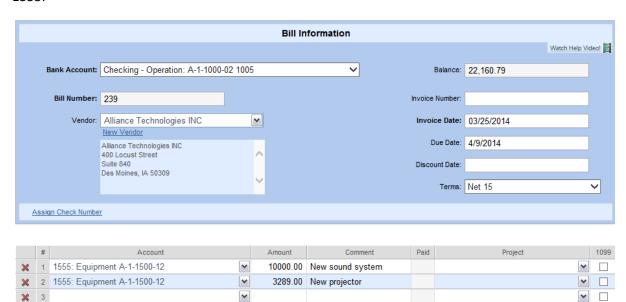
48 | Page

of the car in #1565, another account needs to be used to show the reduction in value (#1660 – accumulated depreciation).

# Example 2:

- St. X Parish makes the following purchases during August 2013:
  - 1. Purchased a new sound system for the Church for \$10,000. It is estimated that the life of the sound system will be 5 years.
  - 2. Purchased a new projector for the Hall for \$3,289 it is estimated that the life of the projector will have a useful life of 3 years.

In August, when St. X enters the bill in ParishSOFT Accounting for these items, they will be coded to 1555.



These items will be depreciated over the useful life of the asset. Depreciation expense is calculated:

13,289.00

# Sound System:

Beginning in the first full month following the purchases (September 2013), St X Parish sets up the following memorized transaction to record monthly:

Account No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit	Comment
101-800030	Depreciation – Furn & Equipment	257.73		Monthly Depreciation
				49   Page

# Example 3

St. X Parish has renovated their parish hall. They have paid several vendors over several months. The following shows what they have paid:

Amount	Date
5,000.00	8/21/2013
4,805.00	9/1/2013
505.00	9/2/2013
15,555.00	9/5/2013
45,041.00	9/20/2013
55.00	9/21/2013
487.00	10/1/2013
48,750.00	10/15/2013
1,248.00	10/16/2013
10,487.00	10/17/2013
\$131,933	<b>Total Cost</b>

Before St. X Parish starts paying for the renovation in August, they set up a new fixed asset account and title it "Construction in Progress". During the few months of this project, they will record all bills to this account. St. X Parish has designated #1530 as their "Construction in Progress Account".

Even though St. X Parish has paid the final amount of \$10,487 on 10/17 the construction is not complete until October 31st. When the construction is complete they make the following journal entry to move the amount recorded in #1530 - Construction in Progress, to #1515 - Buildings – Hall to show that the balance of the Parish Hall has increased.

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit	Comment
1515	Buildings - Hall	131,933.00		Move finished construction
1530	Construction in Progress		131.933.00	Move finished construction

Since the construction is completed October 31<sup>st</sup>, St. X Parish begins depreciating the new renovation in November 2013. They estimate the renovation will have a useful life of 20 years and calculate the monthly depreciation as follows:

Beginning November 30<sup>th</sup>, St. X Parish will record the following journal entry monthly over the 20 year life of the renovation:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit	Comment
101-800010	Depreciation - Building	558.05		Hall Renovation Depr
1610	Accum Depr - Bldgs - Hall		558.05	Hall Renovation Depr

# 306 Property and Liability Insurance

The Diocese purchases comprehensive property and liability insurance through the Catholic Mutual Group for all diocesan entities. The Diocesan Finance Council has formed a risk management committee that ensures all parishes and schools have appropriate coverage for the various types of insurance risk, and coverage is reviewed annually for any necessary changes. Parishes and schools should not purchase policies on their own. The Diocesan Finance Department administers the group plan, collects the parish and school premiums, pays the bills, and provides all of the accounting services. Parish and schools are to report claims directly to Catholic Mutual.

For information about the levels of coverage for Property/Liability insurance, see page 54.

### **306.1 PROPERTY COVERAGE**

Property is covered for direct physical loss on an all-risk basis (e.g., fire, hail, wind, water etc.) The value on Catholic Mutual's ledger page includes the building and contents on a replacement cost basis unless otherwise specified (e.g., liability only). Newly acquired real property and the contents of the newly acquired real property used solely for church-related activities are covered for up to \$10,000,000. Parishes and schools should notify Catholic Mutual immediately upon acquisition.

A deductible of \$2,500 applies to each loss occurrence and will be incurred by the parish.

### **306.2 PROPERTY CLAIMS REPORTING INSTRUCTIONS**

- If property damage occurs, parish and school staff should take whatever means are necessary to
  protect the property from further damage and take pictures of everything that has been
  affected.
- If contents are involved, separate the damaged articles from the undamaged.
- If buildings are open to the elements, arrange for temporary protection.
- Catholic Mutual Group will reimburse this expense with proper documentation.
- CONTACT CATHOLIC MUTUAL GROUP AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

Catholic Mutual Group Contact:

Phone: 1 (800) 228-6108 Fax: 1 (402) 551-2943

Email: reportaclaim@catholicmutual.org

To report a claim online:

www.catholicmutual.org >> member login

Username: 0084des Password: Service Click on Report a claim

### **306.3 LIABILITY CLAIMS REPORTING INSTRUCTIONS**

It is important that all persons understand the scope, intent, and limitations of liability coverage. Pastors and persons holding positions of authority should exercise caution when discussing, interpreting or assuming liability.

If someone is injured on parish/school premises:

- Show pastoral concern while obtaining the pertinent facts, names, and addresses of all witnesses.
- If the injury involves some type of equipment (e.g., ladder, chair), store it in a safe place until an adjuster can take a look.
- Tell the injured person the parish/school carries liability coverage, and the incident will be referred to your carrier.
- A fair and impartial investigation will be made by an adjuster to determine the facts as to whether or not the parish is guilty of negligence.
- If possible, take pictures, but caring for the injured party is more important than pictures.
- <u>DO NOT UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES ADMIT LIABILITY</u> or prejudge the facts. By doing so, you could be unnecessarily exposing the parish and the Diocese to a claim or to a claim which might exceed the amount of liability coverage carried.
- IT IS IMPORTANT THAT PARISH/SCHOOL REPRESENTATIVES DO NOT DISCLOSE TO ANYONE THE LIMITS OF LIABILITY COVERAGE THE ORGANIZATION CARRIES.
- CONTACT CATHOLIC MUTUAL AS SOON AS POSSIBLE contact information on previous page.

If parish/school personnel are approached by anyone other than the Catholic Mutual Group's adjuster, do not give that person a statement or deposition; simply refer that person to Catholic Mutual Group.

If parish/school personnel are served a Summons, refer this promptly to Catholic Mutual Group's adjuster, because each Summons contains a deadline.

### **306.4 AUTO CLAIMS**

Auto insurance is purchased through a third-party provider. Every year each parish/school that has an automobile should receive an insurance card in the mail. On the back of that insurance card is the phone number that should be called if an accident occurs.

The following information should be given when contacting the insurance company:

- Date, approximate time, and place accident happened
- Description of what happened
- Year, make, model, VIN #, and color of vehicles involved
- Names, addresses, phone #s of people involved, including witnesses
- Insurance companies of the vehicles involved, agents' names and phone #s
- Police report #
- Supplemental information such as police reports and estimates may also need to be given.

# **306.5 VOLUNTEER ACCIDENT COVERAGE**

Coverage is available for all volunteers should they be hurt while performing requested duties for a parish or school. The coverage provided is "excess" coverage which means the volunteers' own insurance would be primary and any amounts not covered by their policy would be covered up to the

limits of coverage of the policy obtained through Catholic Mutual. A <u>Vehicle Accident Report</u> can be found on page 222.

# **306.6 SPECIAL EVENTS COVERAGE**

See page 127 in Diocesan-wide policies for the Special Events Coverage policy.

# 306.7 SUMMARY OF COVERAGE UNDER DIOCESE OF DES MOINES PROPERTY/LIABILITY PROGRAM

Description	Limit of Coverage/Liability	Notes
Property Coverage		
Building and Personal Property	Please refer to ledger page	\$2,500 Deductible
Earthquake Damage	\$10 Million per location	5% "per building" deductible. Also subject to Diocesan
		occurrence/annual aggregate of \$45 Million.
Flood Damage	\$10 Million per occurrence/annual aggregate	Diocesan aggregate for all losses during the term. Locations in
		Zones A or V subj to \$2.5 million occ/ann agg
<b>Other Property Coverage</b>		
Combined Additional Protection:	\$10 Million annual aggregate	Diocese aggregate for all losses
Ordinance or Law	Included	Nil
Loss of Income	Included	Nil
Valuable Papers and Records	Included	\$2,500 deductible
Accounts Receivable	Included	\$2,500 deductible
Mobile Equipment	Included	\$2,500 deductible
Fine Arts	Included	\$2,500 deductible
Electronic Data Processing	Included	\$2,500 deductible
Equipment		\$1,000 deductible
<u>Liability Coverage</u>		
Bodily Injury, Property Damage,	\$500,000	
Advertising Injury, Corporal		
Punishment		
Fire Legal Liability	\$500,000	
Medical Payments to Others	\$5,000	
Cemetery Errors or Omissions	\$500,000	
Counseling Errors or Omissions	\$500,000	
Sexual Misconduct Limited	\$7 Million annual aggregate	Diocesan aggregate for all losses. \$20,000 deductible per
Coverage		claimant
Employee Benefits Errors and	\$500,000	
Omissions		
Employment Practices Liability	\$2 Million annual aggregate	Diocesan aggregate for all losses
(EPL		

Description	Limit of Coverage/Liability	Notes	
Incidental Medical Malpractice	\$500,000		
Liquor Liability	\$500,000		
Limited Mold Coverage	\$250,000		
Unmanned Aircraft (Drone)	\$500,000	\$10,000 deductible	
Crime Coverage			
Employee Dishonesty (Blanket)	\$250,000	\$2,500 deductible	
Theft of money and Securities	\$125,000	\$2,500 deductible	
Depositors Forgery (Incl.	\$250,000	\$2,500 deductible	
Counterfeit money)			
Computer fraud and Funds	\$250,000	\$2,500 deductible	
Transfers (Excess of Financial			
Fraud)			
<b>Directors and Officers</b>		Additional limits provided under excess liability	
<u>Liability</u>			
Directors and Officers	\$500,000	Diocesan aggregate for all losses	
Priests/Religious			
<u>Coverage</u>			
Each Priest/Religious on			
assignment at covered locations			
Personal Property Coverage	\$25,000	\$100 deductible	
Personal Medical Payments – per	\$500		
person			
Personal Liability Coverage	\$300,000		
Excess Liability			
General & Auto Liability	\$25 Million	Subject to a per location annual aggregate of \$50 Million	
Directors and Officers	\$20 Million	Subject to a per location annual aggregate of \$40 Million	
<b>Equipment Breakdown</b>			

Description	Limit of Coverage/Liability	Notes
Equipment breakdown (incl.	\$150 Million maximum	\$1,000 deductible
Boiler and Machinery)		
Cyber Liability	\$1,250,000 annual aggregate	
Cyber Crime:	\$100,000 annual aggregate	
Financial Fraud		
Telecommunications Fraud		
Phishing Attack		
Automobile Coverage		
Bodily Injury/Property Damage	\$500,000	Additional limits provided under Excess Liability
(incl. Hired/Non-owned Autos)		
Uninsured/Underinsured	\$500,000	
Medical Payments	\$5,000	
Physical Damage:		
Comprehensive	Actual Cash Value	\$500 deductible
Collision	Actual Cash Value	\$500 deductible
Volunteer Coverage		
Excess Accident Medical	\$500,000	Volunteer's coverage primary

<sup>\*</sup>The information provided above is a summary of the coverage's and limitations intended only to highlight and is not intended to detail all the provisions contained within the coverage certificate issued to the Diocese of Des Moines. Specific extensions, conditions and exclusions are listed in Certificate #8577. If there is a conflict between a statement in this Summary and the actual Certificate, the terms of the Certificate govern.

# 306.8 HOW PROPERTY/LIABILITY INSURANCE PREMIUMS ARE CALCULATED

The Diocese purchases Property and Liability insurance as a group and therefore receives one invoice that includes all Diocesan entities. A formula has been created to break down that overall premium to calculate what is owed by each location.

### **Property Insurance**

The following items are factored into the calculation to determine what premium a location will pay:

- Does the building(s) have a sprinkler
- How close is the building(s) to a fire station
- What is the construction material of the building(s)
- How many property claims have been made over the last 3 years at the location
  - o The premium is not affected if the location had 1 or less claims in the past 3 years
- What dollar amount was paid out in claims over the previous 3 years at the location
  - If the location's amount of loss on the claim is 60% or less of the average of the previous
     3 year's premiums, the location's premium is not affected.
- The building(s) property value as determined by Catholic Mutual

### Liability Insurance

The following items are used to calculate the Liability insurance premiums by location:

- The number of liability claims a location has had in the previous 3 years.
  - o If the location had 1 or less claims during the previous 3 years, their premium is not affected.
- The dollar amount paid out for liability claims in the previous 3 years
  - If the location's amount of loss on the claim is 60% or less of the average of the previous
     3 year's premiums, the location's premium is not affected.
- Number of households at the location
  - For parishes, this number is taken out of ParishSOFT
  - o For Schools, the number of students is used

# **Human Resources and Payroll Activities**

The process of hiring and maintaining employees is an administrative function that requires significant governmental reporting and compliance. There are several state and federal laws that every parish/school is required to follow. In addition, the Diocese of Des Moines has several policies that must be complied with across all Diocesan entities. This section contains information about employee classification, priest compensation, payroll taxes, and employee benefits.

# **401 Employee Handbook**

Each parish/school should have an employee handbook for all lay employees. This handbook at a minimum should define the following:

- Working hours
- Time Sheet policy (if any employees are paid by the hour)
- When the payday is
- What the work week is
- Benefits offered See page 67 for list of benefits offered to employees.
- Vacation/Sick time off (should be consistent for all employees)

For a sample employee handbook (Personnel Policies and Procedures Manual), please go to: <a href="https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/human-resources">https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/human-resources</a>

# **402 Employee Classification**

#### **402.1 INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR VS EMPLOYEE**

Audits by the Internal Revenue Service revealed that over 90% of the time individuals who are listed by various organizations as "independent contractors" are, in fact, employees. Failure to properly classify an employee, and to deduct appropriate withholdings, can result in significant assessments for back taxes and penalties.

Below is a checklist to help determine whether a worker is an employee or independent contractor. No one factor "makes" the worker an employee or an independent contractor, and not all of the factors are of equal weight. *View IRS Pub. 1779 for additional information*.

Factors indicating the existence of an employment relationship:

- The parish/school has the right to require compliance with specific instructions.
- The worker's job is an integral part of the parish's/school's business.
- The parish/school has the right to require the worker to personally render services.
- There is a continuing relationship between worker and parish/school outside the contract.
- The work is done on parish/school premises.
- The parish/school has the right to require oral or written reports by the worker.

- The worker is paid by the hour, week, or month
- Each party has the right to terminate the relationship without incurring liability.

Factors indicating the existence of an independent contract:

- The worker carries worker's compensation insurance.
- The worker files a Schedule C or Schedule C-EZ.
- The worker pays self-employment tax and makes estimated tax payments.
- The worker is highly trained or skilled.
- The worker has the right to hire and supervise. Worker pays assistants.
- The worker has the right to establish his or her own hours of work.
- The worker is paid by the job.
- The worker furnishes his or her own tools and materials.
- The worker has made a significant investment.
- The worker can realize a profit or loss under the contract.
- The worker is employed by more than one firm at a time.
- The worker makes his/her services available to the general public.

The IRS will officially determine a worker's status if Form SS-8 is filed.

Note: Generally workers cannot be an employee and an independent contractor. They cannot receive a W-2 and a 1099-MISC tax form.

### **402.2 PARISH MUSICIAN CLASSIFICATION**

The Internal Revenue Service (IRS) issued a determination letter, (SS8 2010020002), which ruled that a musician who was paid by a church to perform at weekly services was an employee of the church and not an independent contractor. The determination letter included the following findings:

- The musician's services were a necessary part of the church's activities,
- The musician did not advertise his/her services or perform similar services for others,
- The musician performed his/her services under the church's name,
- The musician had a continuous relationship with the church as opposed to a single transaction, and
- Both parties retained the right to terminate the relationship without incurring liability.

The relationship of employee and employer exists when the person for whom the services are being performed has the right to control and direct the individual who is performing the services. It is not necessary that the employer actually direct or control the individual, only that the employer has the right to do so is sufficient.

Whether an individual is an employee or an independent contractor under the common law requires the consideration of evidence of control, or lack thereof. The IRS has ruled that if the relationship of an

employer and employee exists, any designation or description of an employee as an independent contractor will be disregarded.

The IRS identified the following factors that indicate control and result in an employer/employee relationship:

- The worker is required to comply with another person's instruction about when, where, and
  how he or she is to do the work. It does not matter if the instructions are oral and given only
  once at the beginning of the relationship, nor does not matter if some employees work without
  receiving instruction because they are highly proficient and very conscientious or the duties are
  simple or familiar to them.
- 2. The worker's services are integrated into the business operations.
- 3. There is a continuing relationship between the worker and the person for whom the services are performed.
- 4. Set hours are established, or, if the nature of the work makes fixed hours impractical, workers are required to be on the job at certain times.
- 5. The work is performed on the premises of the person for whom services are performed (especially if the work could be done elsewhere).
- 6. Payment is made by the hour, week, or month, unless the method of payment is just a convenient way of paying a lump sum agreed to as the cost of a job. A guaranteed minimum salary or a drawing account also indicates control.
- 7. The person for whom services are performed furnishes significant tools, materials, and other equipment.

The IRS has ruled that the Church retains the right to change the musician's methods and to direct him/her to the extent necessary to protect the church's financial investment. The IRS further noted that the musician(s) did not invest capital or assume business risk and, therefore, did not have the opportunity to realize a profit or incur a loss as a result of the services he/she performed for the Church.

Therefore, all compensation to musicians should be considered wages and subject to employment taxes. Musicians should be classified as nonexempt employees (see page 61 for more information about nonexempt employees) and are subject to all Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) provisions including the payment of overtime. In NO situation should a nonexempt employee be classified as exempt to avoid minimum wage and/or overtime regulations.

Because musicians are nonexempt employees, payment of a stipend or flat fee is not permitted. All nonexempt employees are required to account for hours and fractional hours worked with a timesheet. Hours for assigned rehearsal and performance should be recorded and compensated. If a nonexempt

employee is paid a salary, a timesheet should continue to be required to monitor overtime, minimum wage, and multiple wage and hour compliance reporting regulations. Timesheets should also be used to record any sick and vacation time off for all nonexempt employees.

Musicians may, at their discretion, opt to serve as volunteers and decline compensation.

Music Directors may be classified as exempt employees if they meet the supervisory duties exemption (see page 61 for more information about exempt vs. non-exempt employees).

In situations in which a parish is able to obtain substantive documentation that a musician operates a business providing music services to other parties AND provides their own equipment, such a musician may be compensated as an independent contractor. Any person using church owned equipment is considered an employee. Substantive documentation of an independent business should include printed copies of: advertisements, business card, websites, or other proof of independent business operations. As with all independent contractors, a Form W-9 is to be obtained prior to making any payments. Annual payments in excess of \$600 are reported on Form 1099 in compliance with IRS regulations.

### **402.3 EXEMPT VS NONEXEMPT EMPLOYEES**

Each employee must be classified as either exempt or nonexempt according to the regulations of the Fair Labor Standard Act (FLSA). Employees are classified as "exempt" or "nonexempt" based on the kind of work they do. For most employees, whether they are exempt or nonexempt depends on:

- How much they are paid,
- How they are paid, and
- What kind of work they do.

### **Exempt Employees**

Most employees must meet all three of the following "tests" to be classified as exempt:

- Be paid at least \$23,600 per year (\$455 per week),
- Be paid on a salary basis, and
- Perform exempt job duties.

To qualify as exempt job duties, the employee must be employed with bona fide executive, administrative, professional or outside sales duties. These requirements are outlined in the FLSA Regulations (promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor).

### Executive Exemption

- a. The employee's primary duty must be managing the organization or managing a recognized department or subdivision of the organization.
- b. The employee must customarily and regularly direct the work of at least two or more other full-time employees or their equivalent, and

61 | Page

c. The employee must have the authority to hire or fire other employees, or the employee's suggestions and recommendation as to hiring, firing, advancement, promotion or any other change of status of other employees must be given particular weight.

### Administrative Exemption

- The employee's primary duty must be the performance of office or non-manual work directly related to the management or general business operations of the employer or the employer's customers, and
- b. The employee's primary duty includes the exercise of discretion and independent judgment with respect to matters of significance.

### **Professional Exemption**

- a. The employee's primary duty must be the performance of work requiring advanced knowledge, defined as work which is predominantly intellectual in character and which includes work requiring the consistent exercise of discretion and judgment.
- b. The advanced knowledge must be in a field of science or learning, and
- c. The advanced knowledge must be customarily acquired by a prolonged course of specialized intellectual instruction.
- d. To qualify for the Creative Professional employee exemption, the employee's primary duty must be the performance of work requiring invention, imagination, originality or talent in a recognize field of artistic or creative endeavor.

### Computer Employee Exemption

- a. The employee must be employed as a computer systems analyst, computer programmer, software engineer, or other similarly skilled worker in the computer field performing the duties described below.
- b. The employee's primary duty must consist of:
  - The application of systems analysis techniques, and procedures, including consulting with users, to determine hardware, software or system functional specifications;
  - The design, development, documentation, analysis, creation, testing or modification of computer systems or programs, including prototypes, based on and related to user or system design specification;
  - iii. The design, documentation, testing, creation or modification of computer programs related to machine operating systems; or

iv. A combination of the aforementioned duties; the performance of which requires the same level of skills.

### **Outside Sales Exemption**

- a. The employee's primary duty must be making sales (as defined in the FLSA), or obtaining orders or contracts for services or for the use of facilities for which a consideration will be paid by the client or customer; and
- b. The employee must be customarily and regularly engaged away from the employer's place or places of business.

In general, the following diocesan positions are considered exempt:

- Business Manager
- Counselors
- Principal
- Program Director(s) or Manager(s)
- Pastors
- Teachers

<u>Prior to classifying any other employees as exempt, the approval of the Diocesan Human Resources</u> Director is required.

Exempt employees are not entitled to overtime pay.

### Nonexempt Employees

Any employee not covered by one of the exemptions listed above shall be classified as nonexempt. Nonexempt employees are employees who, because of the type of duties performed, the usual level of decision making authority, and the method of compensation, are subject to all Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) provisions, including the payment of overtime.

Nonexempt employees are protected by the FLSA and must be compensated for all hours worked overtime at the premium (time-and-one-half) rate of pay. Employees working more than 40 hours in any week should be compensated for overtime for that week. In <u>NO</u> situation should hours be transferred to another week to avoid overtime calculations. The use of Comp time in lieu of overtime is not allowed for any employee. (Comp time is when an employee works extra overtime hours in one work week and instead of being paid for those hours in that work week, takes time off the next work week without using vacation/sick/PTO hours).

In general, the following positions are considered nonexempt:

- 1. Cafeteria workers
- 2. Custodial or Grounds Care worker
- 3. Daycare workers
- 4. Musicians (see page 59 for more information about Parish Musicians)

- 5. Secretaries
- 6. Bookkeepers
- 7. Teaching Associates

In <u>NO</u> situation should a nonexempt employee be classified as exempt to avoid minimum wage and/or overtime regulations. Employees performing exempt and nonexempt duties in the same workweek are normally nonexempt in that workweek. <u>All employees, except those listed as exempt positions above, should be classified as nonexempt</u>. Questions regarding proper employee classification should be directed to the diocesan Human Resources Director.

All nonexempt employees are required to account for hours and fractional hours worked with a timesheet. If a nonexempt employee is paid a salary, a timesheet will continue to be required to monitor overtime, minimum wage, and multiple wage and hour compliance reporting regulations. Timesheets should be also used to record sick and vacation time off for all nonexempt employees.

# **403 Priest Compensation Explanation**

<u>NOTE</u>: To see the most recent Priest Compensation letter approved by Bishop, go to <a href="https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/compensation-for-priests">https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/compensation-for-priests</a>

### **403.1 PRIEST AUTO AND MILEAGE ALLOWANCE**

There is no separate auto allowance (auto allowance is included in the priest's salary), but any priest who submits mileage will be reimbursed at the current rate allowed by the IRS (found at www.irs.gov).

Note: The priest must maintain a written log of his mileage, listing dates and business purpose.

### Accounting:

Record any reimbursement for mileage in 101-720040, "Mileage/Travel".

### **403.2 PRIEST FOOD ALLOWANCE**

Similar to the auto allowance, there is no separate food allowance; it is included in the priest's salary. It should not be separated out.

### **403.3 PRIEST HOUSING**

The parish/school is to provide housing at no cost to the priest following the Priest Housing Policy approved in 2009 (see page 134 Priest Housing Policy). Typically this housing is owned by the parish but occasionally the priest will live elsewhere. When this is the case, he and the Finance Council arrange for rent to be paid directly by the parish or a financial reimbursement. If the priest is living in a parish owned house, a market value should be determined for renting the house to quantify the benefit he is receiving. Finance Councils must approve a housing letter on an annual basis prior to January 1<sup>st</sup>, containing the value of the housing benefit the priest is receiving. Include utilities in this value. The priest will need this letter to complete his taxes.

See page 196 64 for an example of a Priest Housing Letter for a Priest living in a parish owned Rectory.

#### **403.4 PRIEST HOUSEHOLD EXPENSES**

The normal household expenses that are covered include laundry needs, kitchen supplies, bathroom supplies, (this does not include personal grooming items), bedding, newspaper, everyday household items (does not include large expenditures such as furniture and appliances).

A certain amount per month (\$225/month for FY2017) can be spent on communication technology which includes cell phone, high speed internet and basic cable TV, if applicable. This is not a complete list and it may vary somewhat from parish to parish. The parish can either pay these expenses directly (up to the amount determined in the letter) or can reimburse the priest if receipts and documentation are turned in. To determine the current amount allowed see the Priest Compensation letter at the link above.

### Accounting:

Record all priest housing allowances and expenses in program 105.

# **403.5 PRIEST CONTINUING EDUCATION/RETREAT ALLOWANCE**

The continuing education allowance is for the benefit and growth of the priest and would not include reimbursement of expenses for teaching others.

Each priest will be allowed to receive an annual allowance for continuing education and retreats. This amount is to be paid by the parish or institution. Up to \$400 of this allowance may be used for books, periodicals, audiovisual, or other resources for priestly formation. For the 2024 fiscal year, the total allowance amount will be \$2800. Receipts and documentation are to be submitted to receive reimbursement for these expenses. Materials, food, lodging, and travel costs for courses/retreats are permissible expenses, but any international travel needs to be approved in advance by the bishop. The document of approval from the bishop should be included with the receipts and documentation for all expenses submitted for reimbursement.

The expenses (registration, hotel) for the Fall Priest Workshop are **in ADDITION** to the Continuing Education/Retreat Allowance. For the hotel expense to be reimbursed by the parish/institution, the registration is required to be made through the hotel that is hosting the Fall Workshop. Expense for staying at another hotel is non-reimbursable.

### Accounting:

Record reimbursements for the Continuing Education/Retreat Allowance in the following expense accounts:

- 101-7200-20 Continuing Education Fees
- 101-7200-10 Textbooks and Resources
- 101-7200-30 Meals/Lodging
- 101-7200-40 Mileage/Travel

#### **403.6 MASS STIPENDS**

Priests have the option of retaining all Mass Stipends received or electing to take a monthly amount (currently \$100/month for FY2025) as specified in the current Priest Compensation Schedule (found here <a href="https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/compensation-for-priests">https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/compensation-for-priests</a>).

### Accounting:

Record Mass Stipends received in 101-420009: Mass Stipends. Whether the priest chooses to retain the actual Mass Stipends received, or take the \$100 per month option, pay him through payroll and record in 101-501001: Priests' Salaries. This money is W-2 income to the priest.

#### **403.7 WEEKEND ASSISTANCE**

Weekend assistance is reimbursed to retired priests per the amounts listed on the current Retired Priest Compensation Schedule (found at <a href="https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/compensation-for-priests">https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/compensation-for-priests</a>). Mileage is to be paid at the current IRS rate to the retired priest (found at <a href="https://www.irs.gov">www.irs.gov</a>). If the coverage is provided by a religious community outside the diocese, the stipend is to be negotiated with the respective order. If the coverage is provided by an Active priest the stipend (if arranged for) should be provided to his parish/employer.

### Accounting:

Record the money paid to the retired priest/order/parish in expense account 101-501003: Priests-Extra Services. If the amount paid to a retired priest is \$600 or greater in a calendar year, the parish is required to provide a tax form 1099-NEC to him.

If a retired priest provides frequent weekend assistance, the parish could treat the priest as a part-time employee and treat the amounts paid as salary.

### **403.8 STOLE FEE**

Stole fees are offerings made upon the occasion of celebrating sacraments such as weddings, funerals, and baptisms. Offerings for weddings, funerals and baptisms belong to the parish. The exception to this is that retired priests, those in specialized ministry, and priests from outside the diocese may retain the stipends.

### **403.9 PRIEST RETIREMENT**

The 403B Plan continues in accord with IRS regulations. All priests should be enrolled in the diocesan retirement plan through Christian Brothers Retirement Services. No other plans may be used for the payroll deduction and parish matching retirement program.

The Parish/School/Diocese will match 50% of your contribution up to 8% of gross salary. This arrangement is subject to future changes in diocesan policy.

Example 1	Priest Salary	\$40,000	
	<b>Employee Contribution</b>	8%	\$3,200
	Employer Contribution 50% of 8%	4%	<u>\$1,600</u>
	Total		\$4,800

66 | Page

Example 2	Employee Contribution		6%	\$2 <i>,</i> 400
	Employer Contribution Total	50% of 6%	3%	<u>\$1,200</u> <b>\$3,600</b>
Example 3	Employee Contribution		10%	\$4,000
	<b>Employer Contribution</b>	50% of 8% MA	λX 4%	<u>\$1,600</u>
	Total			\$5,600

# **404** Employee Benefits

All parishes/schools in the Diocese of Des Moines benefit from participation in group benefit plans for their employees. This participation requires that all entities understand and follow the requirements of the plans. All active employees who regularly work 28 or more hours per week are eligible for the employee insurance types explained below unless otherwise noted. LaMair-Mulock-Condon (Employer Administrative Services) is the administrator for the following insurances/plans:

- Health/Dental/Vision/Life/Disability Insurance
- Flex/Dependent Care Plans

It is the responsibility of each parish/school business manager/bookkeeper to inform all benefit eligible employees about the employee benefit programs to which they are entitled.

Below is a list of all the employee benefits available through Diocese of Des Moines.

### **404.1 INSURANCE BENEFITS**

### **Medical Insurance**

- Required to be offered at all locations to all eligible employees.
- Eligible employees are employees who are working 28 or more hours each week.
- The parish/school must contribute at least 70% of the lowest cost of single coverage plus 50% of the extra for dependent coverage effective June 1, 2009. If the employer wants to change the portions the employee and employer are paying, they must contact the Diocesan Human Resources Department before doing so.
- <u>High Deductible Plan</u> we offer a high deductible plan along with a health savings account. When an employee chooses this plan, they pay a lower premium and are also allowed to have funds withheld tax free from their paycheck and put into a Health Savings Account (HSA) to help pay for their out of pocket costs. The Diocese also gives each employee that chooses this plan an employer contribution into their Health Savings Account. This is paid by the Diocese, not by the parish.
- The premiums are paid to Assured Partners monthly.
- All Priest health insurance is handled at the Diocese. No Parish/School transaction is necessary.

### **Dental Insurance**

• Required to be offered at all locations to all eligible employees

- Eligible employees are employees who are working 28 or more hours each week.
- The parish/school may or may not contribute toward the cost of the insurance. Each
  parish/school determines the employer contribution. The same contribution must be given to
  all eligible employees.
- The premiums are paid to Assured Partners monthly.

# Vision Insurance

- Required to be offered at all locations to all eligible employees
- Eligible employees are employees who are working 28 or more hours each week.
- The parish/school may or may not contribute toward the cost of the insurance. Each parish/school determines the employer contribution. The same contribution must be given to all eligible lay employees.
- The premiums are paid to Assured Partners monthly

### Flexible Spending Account/Dependent Care

- Required to be offered at all locations to all eligible employees
- Eligible employees are employees who are working 28 or more hours each week.
- Flexible Spending Plans allow an employee to deduct up to \$3,300 per year (2025 amount), pretax, for unreimbursed medical expenses and up to \$5,000 (filing jointly) for dependent care expenses (2025 amount). See <a href="www.irs.gov">www.irs.gov</a> for current maximum amounts.
- The flex funds withheld are paid to Assured Partners monthly

# **Long-Term Disability Insurance**

- Required at all locations to all eligible employees
- Eligible employees are employees who are working 28 or more hours each week
- For all eligible employees, the parish/school must pay 100% of the premium
- Expense the premium to account number 5100-25, "Disability Insurance".
- Funds paid to Assured Partners monthly

### **Group Term Life Insurance**

- Required at all locations to all eligible employees
- Eligible employees are employees who are working 28 or more hours each week.
- For all eligible employees, the parish/school must pay 100% of the premium.
- Expense the premium to account number 5100-20 "Life Insurance"
- Paid to Assured Partners monthly

### Voluntary Group Term Life Insurance

- Required to be offered at all locations to all eligible employees
- Eligible employees are employees who are working 28 or more hours each week
- The employee pays 100% of the premium.
- The premium should be withheld **POST** tax (this is not a tax deductible employee benefit).
- The premiums are paid to Assured Partners monthly.

### Critical Illness Insurance

- Required to be offered at all locations to all eligible employees
- Eligible employees are employees who are working 28 or more hours each week
- The employee pays 100% of the premium.
- The premium should be withheld POST tax (this is not a tax deductible employee benefit).
- The premiums are paid to Assured Partners monthly.

# **Short-Term Disability**

- Required to be offered at all locations to all eligible employees
- Eligible employees are employees who are working 28 or more hours each week
- The employee pays 100% of the premium.
- The premium should be withheld POST tax (this is not a tax deductible employee benefit).
- The premiums are paid to Assured Partners monthly.

### Accident Insurance

- Required to be offered at all locations to all eligible employees
- Eligible employees are employees who are working 28 or more hours each week
- The employee pays 100% of the premium.
- The premium should be withheld **POST** tax (this is not a tax deductible employee benefit).
- The premiums are paid to Assured Partners monthly.

### Legal Insurance

- Required to be offered at all locations to all eligible employees
- Eligible employees are employees who are working 28 or more hours each week
- The employee pays 100% of the premium.
- The premium should be withheld **POST** tax (this is not a tax deductible employee benefit).
- The premiums are paid to Assured Partners monthly.

For more information about the insurance benefits offered please visit the Diocesan website: <a href="http://www.dmdiocese.org/career-benefits.cfm">http://www.dmdiocese.org/career-benefits.cfm</a>.

### 404.2 EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT (403B)

Participation in the Christian Brother's 403(b) Plan is required to be offered to all priests and all lay employees who are working regular full time or part-time. Employees who are students, temporary, or seasonal are not eligible. This Christian Brother's Plan is the only plan to be funded by employer contributions. No other plan may be used.

# Matching Formula for ALL employees (including Priests):

All locations must match 50% of the employee's contribution up to 8%. So the max benefit an employee can get is 4% if they are withholding 8% of their salary. Give an example.

Employees are eligible for the employer match immediately and are immediately vested.

# Payment to Christian Brothers/Fidelity:

Payment is made automatically via Fidelity debiting the parish/school bank account electronically. Paylocity automatically sends the payroll information over to Fidelity after a payroll is processed and that's how it knows the amount to deduct from the parish/school bank account. The Parish/School will need to record this electronic transaction in ParishSOFT Accounting via journal entry:

**Debit:** 2030 Retirement Withholding for the amount of the payment to Fidelity

**Credit:** Parish/School Bank Account for the same amount

For general questions about the Retirement plan, please contact:

Diocesan Human Resources: 515-237-5085

Christian Brothers Contact Information: Phone: 1-800-807-0100 ext. 2631 Website: www.cbservices.org.

# **405** Paylocity

#### **405.1 EXPLANATION**

All locations are required to use Paylocity to process payroll. Paylocity is a third party provider that takes care of the following:

- 1. Pays all federal and state taxes money will be taken out of the parish/school's bank account when payroll is processed and then Paylocity pays it to the government.
- 2. Files payroll tax form 941 and W-2's on behalf of the parish/school.
- 3. Pays all employees via direct deposit

Our contract with Paylocity includes the following modules:

- a) <u>HR and Payroll</u> the module used to process payroll. If you have questions about HR and Payroll, please contact the Diocesan Finance Department.
- b) <u>Time and Labor</u> –Each location must choose if you will have your employees fill out an electronic timesheet or have the employee punch in and out in real time. It is strongly recommended that the parish have their employees enter their own time or Punch in and out in Paylocity instead of the bookkeeper/business manager entering the hours worked for each employee on behalf of the employee. Best practice would be to have your employees punch in and out. For more information about Time and Labor please contact the Diocesan Finance Department.
- Recruiting streamlines the recruiting process and workflows and posts the job on indeed.com for free. If you have questions about the Recruiting module, please contact the Diocesan HR department.
- d) Onboarding Allows the new employee to electronically fill out their new hire paperwork which is then seamlessly transferred over to HR and Payroll for their first paycheck. If you have questions about the Onboarding module, please contact the Diocesan HR department.
- e) <u>Self Service</u> Allows employees to log into Paylocity to view their pay stubs and W-2's as well as make changes to their tax withholdings, update their demographic information, and change their bank account for direct deposit.

### 405.2 IMPORTING PAYROLL JOURNAL ENTRY INTO PARISHSOFT ACCOUNTING

After every payroll that is processed thru Paylocity, a journal entry needs to be imported into ParishSOFT Accounting to record the expense etc. See below for instructions.

# **How to Import Journal Entry from Paylocity to ParishSOFT**

- 1. In Paylocity, go under Reports and Analytics at the top and select Reporting.
- 2. In the search bar, type "00 GL Report" and click search
- 3. Click on the report to open it.
- 4. Click the export button in the top right corner of the screen.
- 5. Then click the Run button.
- 6. Once the report is finished running you will see a green bar on the top of your screen with a "Download Report" in the top right corner.
- 7. Once you open the report you will need to save it as a CSV file somewhere on your computer.
- 8. Then log into ParishSOFT Accounting and go into Ledger and Payables.
- 9. Click on the Process button at the top and then Import Processes> Import Journal Entry.
- 10. You will click the Browse button and navigate to where you saved the CSV file that you exported from Paylocity.
- 11. Then click the Import Button.
- 12. Then click Create Transactions
- 13. It should then take you to a Journal entry screen where you can see the entry that was imported.
- 14. Click Submit.

### **405.3 PAYLOCITY JOURNAL ENTRY EXPLANATION**

The Imported Journal Entry will look something like this:

#	Account	Debit	Credit	Comment
1	1000: Checking - Operation A-1-1000-01	0.00	13081.45	Payroll
2	1000: Checking - Operation A-1-1000-01	0.00	2880.41	Payroll
3	101501001: Priests E-1-101-5000-10-01	3870.67	0.00	Payroll
4	101503001: Secretary E-1-101-5000-30-01	3388.84	0.00	Payroll
5	101503006: Custodial Workers E-1-101-5000-30-06	4042.27	0.00	Payroll
6	101503007: Support Staff - Other E-1-101-5000-30-I	2271.02	0.00	Payroll
7	101510020: Life Insurance E-1-101-5100-90-20	13.95	0.00	Payroll
8	101510025: Disability Insurance E-1-101-5100-90-2	18.03	0.00	Payroll
9	101510030: Retirement Benefit E-1-101-5100-90-30	392.32	0.00	Payroll
10	101510045: FICA Tax E-1-101-5100-90-45	731.16	0.00	Payroll
11	101730080: Telephone E-1-101-7300-35-80	64.55	0.00	Payroll
12	2015: Health Insurance W/H Payable L-1-2000-04	0.00	2184.34	Payroll
13	2030: Retirement W/H Payable L-1-2000-07	0.00	1662.00	Payroll
14	301502001: Administrator/Principal/DRE E-3-301-50	3880.37	0.00	Payroll
15	301510010: Health Insurance E-3-301-5100-90-10	898.56	0.00	Payroll
16	301510020: Life Insurance E-3-301-5100-90-20	5.88	0.00	Payroll
17	301510025: Disability Insurance E-3-301-5100-90-2	9.55	0.00	Payroll
18	301510045: FICA Tax E-3-301-5100-90-45	221.03	0.00	Payroll

4. The top amount of \$13,081.45 shows the amount withdrawn from the parish/school bank account by Paylocity for each employee's net paycheck. You will see this amount on your bank statement.

40 000 00

- 5. The second amount of \$2,880.41 shows the amount withdrawn from the parish/school bank account by Paylocity for taxes. You will see this amount on your bank statement. Paylocity collects this money and then pays it to the government on the parish/school's behalf.
- 6. Lines 3, 4, 5, 6, and 14 show the expense of gross wages for the employees that are coded to these accounts in Paylocity.
  - a) To determine what account an employee is being expensed to, you need to log into Paylocity>HR and Payroll, and click on an employee's name.
  - b) Scroll down and you should see a Program and Account identified:



c) To change the account that an Employee's wages are being expensed to, under employment, click on the Position tab and click the pencil on the right side:



- d) Find the program and account section and change using the drop down menus.
- e) Scroll to the bottom and click Save
- 7. Lines 7, 8, 15, 16, and 17 are showing the employer paid portion of Health insurance as well as the employer paid Life insurance and Long Term Disability. These lines show the expense being recorded.
  - Employer Paid Insurance Benefits: It is best practice for a Parish/School to enter the employer paid portion of the insurance benefits into an employee's record in Paylocity.
     These should be entered as an earning code. The Earning codes are listed below:

Earning Code	Description	
ERDEN	Employer portion of Dental Insurance	
ERLIF	Group Term Life Insurance	
ERLTD	Long Term Disability	
ERMED	Employer portion of Medical Insurance	
ERVIS	Employer portion of Vision Insurance	

- Having these entered on the employee record in Paylocity means that they are then
  included in the journal entry from Paylocity. It also then appears on the employee's pay
  stub so they can see how much the parish/school is paying for their insurance benefits.
- Recording the employer paid insurance benefits in Paylocity also makes it easier when recording the monthly payment to Assured Partners. Instead of having to code portions of that bill to expense for the employer paid portions, you will record everything (except the billing fee) to account 2015.
- Line 12 includes the employer paid portion of insurance benefits, plus the amounts that were withheld from the employee's paycheck for insurance benefits.
- Line 9 shows the employer match for retirement.
- Line 13 includes the employer match expensed in line 9 plus the amount withheld from the employee for retirement.

- This means that when you record the payment to Christian Brothers/Fidelity, you should record the entire payment to 2030.
- Lines 10 and 18 show the expense of the employer portions of FICA.
- Line 11 shows the cell phone reimbursement amount paid to an employee.

#### **405.4 RECONCILING PAYROLL LIABILITIES**

Payroll liability accounts are shown on the Statement of Financial Position in the liability section. They are part of the 2000 account series. The only Payroll Liability accounts in use are 2015 Insurance Withholding and 2030 Retirement Withholding. Any balances in any other 2000 series accounts are old and should be written off.

- Account 2015 Insurance Withholding: This account should be reconciled monthly. You would expect this account to have a \$0 balance most of the time. The money going into this account is the amount withheld from the employees + the amount paid by the parish/school for insurance (see section 406.3 above on Employer Paid Insurance Benefits). The money coming out of this account is the amount paid to Assured Partners (less the billing fee which should be coded to Contracted Services). It is important that you reconcile any balance showing at the end of the month and make sure that it clears out in a future month.
  - o Examples of when there would be a balance in 2015:
    - You have hired a new employee and withheld for insurance, but they were not on the monthly Assured Partners invoice. This could be due to timing if Assured Partners had already invoiced for the month before being notified of the new employee. On the next month invoice you should expect to be billed for 2 months to catch up for this missed month.
    - An employee terminated and Assured Partners was notified after they had produced the monthly invoice. You should expect to see a credit on the next month's invoice from Assured Partners.
- Account 2030 Retirement Withholding: This account will most likely have a \$0 balance at the end of the month. The amount going into this account is the amount withheld from the employees for retirement plus the employer match. The amount going out of this account is the amount paid to Christian Brothers/Fidelity. The only reason that there would be a balance in this account at the end of the month is if you had a paycheck right at the end of the month, and the retirement didn't get paid to Christian Brothers/Fidelity until early the next month.

## **406 Payroll Taxes**

## 406.1 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA) & MEDICARE TAXES FOR CLERGY

Priests and Religious Sisters are considered by the government to be self-employed for Social Security and Medicare Tax purposes; therefore, the church/school should never withhold or pay taxes for Medicare and Social Security (FICA) for them.

They should be marked Social Security and Medicare Exempt in Paylocity with a reason of "Clergy/Religious"

#### **406.2 PAYROLL TAX FORMS**

## The below tax forms are filed automatically by Paylocity.

<u>Form 941</u>: This form should be filed quarterly for all federal taxes: Social Security, Medicare, and Federal Income Tax.

<u>Form W-2</u>: This form should be printed and given to each employee of the parish or school at the beginning of the calendar year (reporting on information from the previous calendar year).

<u>Form 1095/1094</u> – This form is for the Affordable Care Act. If you are a small employer, (less than 50 full-time employees), the Diocese files the forms on your behalf. If you are a large employer (50 or more full time employees) work with Paylocity to produce the 1095's and 1094.

#### **406.3 TAX PAYMENTS**

## Federal Tax Payments

Payroll taxes are paid automatically to the IRS by Paylocity.

## <u>Iowa State Income Tax Payments</u>

lowa income tax payments are paid automatically to the State by Paylocity

## 407 Workers' Compensation

### **407.1 EXPLANATION**

The Diocese purchases workers' compensation coverage through a third party for all parish and school employees. Parishes and schools pay an allocation of the premium based on total wages and job classification. The wage data is gathered from the Statement of Activities in ParishSOFT Accounting.

It is very important that if a location shares an employee, such as a priest, that only the location issuing the paycheck records the expense to an employee salary/wage expense account. The other locations that are not issuing the paycheck but are reimbursing the parish for a portion of the wage, should code the expense to other parish support (101-900050). This will avoid a duplication in wages when all data is pulled together for the Diocese.

The Diocese invoices parishes and schools annually for this coverage. Remit payments directly to the Diocesan Finance Department.

### **407.2 AUDIT OF WORKERS COMPENSATION PREMIUMS**

Workers Compensation is billed at the beginning of the fiscal year. Because of this, an estimate of wages is used to determine the overall premium and the amount due by each location. The estimate of wages used is based on 2 years prior to the year being invoiced. This is due to the timing of the billing

(e.g. FY2026 premiums were calculated in June 2025, before FY2025 had been completed or FY2026 started; therefore FY2024 data was used).

After the fiscal year is completed and all wage data gathered, a correction or audit is done comparing what was estimated at the beginning of the year for wages and what was actually incurred. The parish/school will then receive either an invoice for an additional amount owed, or a credit on their diocesan account.

#### **407.3 INJURIES AT WORK**

A "First Report of Injury" form should be completed by the employee's supervisor or the business manager immediately following an injury at work. This form is the first step in filing the workers' compensation claim. The form can be found here: <a href="https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/human-resources/workers-compensation">https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/human-resources/workers-compensation</a> along with additional instructions on reporting an injury.

Assured Partners: 1 (800) 747-5652 or (515) 237-0108 Diocese of Des Moines - Human Resources: (515) 237-508

## **Reporting and Governance**

Two of the key controls within any organization are accountability and transparency. Parishes/schools are accountable to their donors/parents and should maintain an adequate level of transparency. Accurate and complete information must be provided in a timely manner to the Pastor, Principal, Finance Council, etc. to ensure accountability and transparency. This section contains information about the major financial reports, reporting guidelines to the finance council, and reports due to the Diocese.

## 501 Statement of Financial Position (Balance Sheet)

Assets are listed at the top of the statement of financial position and liabilities and net assets follow below. The statement balances (hence the balance sheet title) because assets at the top equal liabilities plus net assets below.

## Assets = Liabilities + Net Assets (Fund Balance)

This equation is the foundation for accounting. If this equation or balance doesn't hold true, then an error has occurred.

- <u>Assets</u> An asset is a resource owned by the parish/school from which future economic benefits
  are expected to flow to the parish/school. In short, something that adds value to your
  parish/school.
- <u>Liabilities</u> A liability is a present obligation of the parish/school arising from past events. It is a claim against the parish/school. Meeting these claims will result in an outflow from the parish/school. In short, it is something that subtracts from the value of the parish/school.
- <u>Net Assets (fund balance)</u> By manipulating the equation above, it also holds true that assets less liabilities equals net assets, as shown below. Net assets are what remain after the liabilities (claims against the parish/school by outsiders) are subtracted from assets.

## Assets – Liabilities = Net Assets (fund balance)

If assets exceed liabilities, the parish/school is solvent (has sufficient assets to meet the claims against the parish/school by outsiders). If liabilities exceed assets, the parish/school is insolvent (cannot meet the financial claims by outsiders against the parish/school).

## **501.1 ASSETS**

 <u>Unrestricted Assets</u> – These assets represent funds that are not restricted and can be used for operations of the parish/school. Unrestricted checking accounts, short-term investments (certificates of deposit), are examples

- Restricted Assets Restricted assets are assets that have been designated for a specific purpose
  by the donor or the Finance Council. Any economic benefit derived from these assets must be
  used for its intended purpose, therefore it is restricted.
- <u>Accounts Receivable</u>: Accounts Receivable represent funds that are due to the parish/school by an outside source. Examples would be School Tuition, Parish Rental fees etc.
- <u>Fixed Assets</u> A fixed asset is an asset that is not considered liquid and is usually held for several years. Buildings and land owned by the parish/school are examples of fixed assets. *For more information on Fixed Assets see page 43*.

#### **501.2 LIABILITIES**

- <u>Payroll Liabilities</u> Payroll liabilities are obligations arising because of costs associated with
  payroll. Retirement, health insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA and
  Medicare) are examples of payroll liabilities. Money in these accounts means that the
  parish/school owes the government, health care provider, etc. See page 70 for more information
  on payroll liabilities.
- <u>Accounts Payable</u> if a parish/school is accounting on an accrual basis, they would have an
  accounts payable balance. This figure represents the amount a parish/school owes to outside
  vendors at a specific point in time.
- <u>Pre-Paid Tuition/(Deferred Revenue)</u> this represents funds that the parish/school has collected, but not yet earned. Examples would be tuition collected in June for the next school year. This is a liability to the parish/school because it has not been earned yet.
- <u>Funds Held for Others</u> Funds held for others are used to record the temporary safekeeping of funds raised for outside or auxiliary organizations such as Altar and Rosary. Monies held in a funds held for others account represent a liability of the parish/school. See page 18 for more information on funds held for others.
- <u>Long-Term Debt</u> Long-term debt is defined as debt that will be paid off over multiple years. Examples would be bonds for schools, or a bank loan.

## **501.3 NET ASSETS/(FUND BALANCE)**

When the End of Year process is run at the end of the fiscal year in ParishSOFT Accounting, an automatic entry is made to the net asset accounts. The total expense is subtracted from the total income for the fiscal year for each fund and that number is posted to a corresponding net asset account.

Note: Each fund is closed to a different net asset account.

Please see page 87 for information about how the chart of accounts identifies net assets.

Below is a list of the six different funds and their corresponding net asset account.

• Parish (Fund/Entity 1) Unrestricted Fund Balance (3000)

- School (Fund/Entity 2) School Fund Balance (3020)
- Catechesis (Fund/Entity 3) Catechesis Fund Balance (3025)
- Foundation Parish (Fund/Entity 4) Parish Foundation Fund Balance (3030)
- Foundation School (Fund/Entity 5) School Foundation Fund Balance (3035)
- Cemetery (Fund/Entity 6) Cemetery Fund Balance (3040)

During the End of Year Process in ParishSOFT Accounting, the system asks the user which net asset account each fund should be closed to.

## Example

St. X is a brand new parish on July 1, 2008, (beginning of fiscal year 2009).

One of the first journal entries St. X Parish makes when they open is to record their fixed assets. They do this by:

- Debiting the fixed asset account
- Crediting a net asset account (in this case, 3000 Unrestricted Fund Balance).

St. X Parish has a total of \$2,700,295.00 in fixed assets. After this journal entry is made, the balance in account 3000 - Unrestricted Fund Balance is \$2,700,295.00 for the rest of fiscal year 2009

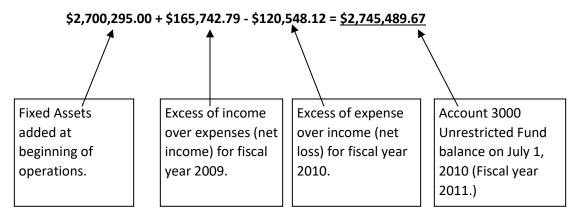
See following page

# Statement of Activities - St. X Church June 2009 – Fund 1

	Year to Date
Income:	Actual
Parish Administration	
101400001 Collection - Sunday Envelope	63,630.01
101400002 Collection - Christmas	4,822.00
101400003 Collection - Easter	4,306.00
101400004 Collection - Holy Days	1,074.00
101410008 Undesignated Donations	1,869.00
101410009 Votive Stand	135.49
101420006 Designated Donations	111,711.43
101420009 Mass Stipends	830.00
	188,377.93
Expense:	
Parish Administration	
101501001 Priests	13,360.00
101501002 Pastoral Associate	0.00
101501003 Priests - Extra Services	300.00
101503001 Secretary	5,258.00
101510010 Health Insurance	0.00
101510015 Dental Insurance	102.00
101700040 Other Expenses	871.02
101700050 Postage	42.00
101700060 Printing	91.20
101700065 Copier	40.00
101750030 Technology-Software	1,753.25
101750035 Technology-Services	769.29
101900030 Bank Charges	48.38
- -	22,635.14
	·
	165,742.79

After fiscal year 2009 is complete, St. X Parish shows \$165,742.79 as the excess income over expense (net income). When the bookkeeper at St. X parish goes through the end of the year process in ParishSOFT Accounting at the end of fiscal year, this amount will be automatically added to the Net Asset account 3000 (Unrestricted Fund Balance).

In the next fiscal year (fiscal year 2010), St. X parish has (\$120,548.12) excess expense over income (a net loss). The (\$120,548.12) will be automatically subtracted from the Net Asset account 3000 (Unrestricted Fund Balance). When St. X Parish starts fiscal year 2011, the balance in the net asset account 3000 (Unrestricted Fund Balance) will be:



Net Asset accounts are essentially the carryover from year to year of either the net income or net loss of the parish/school for previous fiscal years.

## **Current Period Changes**

Since the journal entry to move the net income (income – expense) to fund balance is only done annually, "Current Period Changes" shows the total net income/loss year to date.

## **Dedicated Accounts**

The Statement of Dedicated accounts lists all second collections and special parish collections. Because the money collected in these accounts does not belong to parish (it is owed to someone else), it is listed on the Statement of Financial Position as a Net Asset labeled "Dedicated Accounts", under "With Donor Restrictions".

## Continued Example:

In October 2009 St. X Parish shows a year-to-date net income (Income – Expense) of \$21,450.00 per the Statement of Activities. This means that from July – October St. X parish has a net income of \$21,450.00. St. X Parish also has a total of \$1,336.58 in dedicated accounts that have not been remitted.

## St. X Parish **Statement of Financial Position** October 2009 - All Funds

Cash and Investment - Unrestricted         1000 Checking - Bankers Trust       35,306.91         1090 Petty Cash       62.48         1100 Certificate of Deposit       145,421.90         180,791.30         Donor Restricted Cash       7,909.08         Fixed Assets
1090 Petty Cash 62.48 1100 Certificate of Deposit 145,421.90
1100 Certificate of Deposit  145,421.90  180,791.30  Donor Restricted Cash  1310 BTC Checking Donor Restricted  7,909.08
Donor Restricted Cash 1310 BTC Checking Donor Restricted 7,909.08
Donor Restricted Cash 1310 BTC Checking Donor Restricted 7,909.08
1310 BTC Checking Donor Restricted 7,909.08
Fixed Assets
Fixed Assets
1505 Buildings - Church 2,135,000.00
1515 Buildings - Hall 561,000.00
1555 Equipment 4,295.00 During the year-end process
Total Fixed Assets
\$165,742.79 was added to
Total Assets 2,888,995.37 Unrestricted Fund Balance
Liabilities (3000). Because St. X Parish
Payroll Liabilities opened in fiscal year 2009,
2005 Federal W/H Payable 0.00 this account previously had a
2010 State W/H Payable 171.00 balance of \$2,700,295.00
Total Liabilities 171.00 which is the total of St. X
Parish's fixed assets. The
Net Assets ending balance is now
Fund Palance \$2,700,295.00 + \$165,742.79
3000 Unrestricted Fund Balance 2,866,037.79 = 2,866,037.79.
3025 Catechesis Fund Balance 0.00
2,866,037.79
Dedicated Accounts \$1.336.58 of funds that are
Without Donor Restrictions 0.00 currently recorded in a
With Donor Restrictions 1,336.58 dedicated account have not
Dedicated Accounts Totals 1,336.58 ← been remitted.
Current Period Changes 21,450.00 \$21,450.00 year-to-date net
Total Net Assets 2,888,824.37 income St. X Parish has
generated shows on the
Total Liabilities and Net Assets 2,888,995.37 Statement of Financial Position as "current period"
changes."
Citaliges.

## **502 Statement of Activities (Income Statement)**

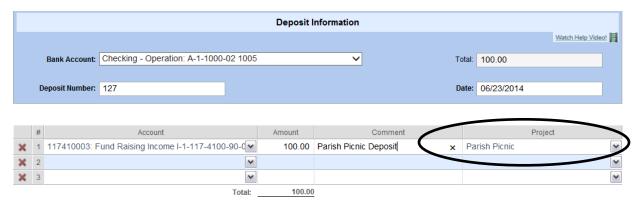
The Statement of Activities shows revenues/expenses and the profits (losses) generated by the parish/school for a specific period. The formula for the income statement is shown below.

## Revenue – Expenses = Net Income/(Net Loss)

- Net Income Net Income is listed on the bottom line of the Statement of Activities. A positive number indicates a profit; how much more revenue is collected during the month/year after all expenses are deducted. The parish/school is collecting revenue at a faster rate than it is spending it.
- Net Loss A negative number listed at the bottom of the Statement of Activities reflects a net loss; more expenses are paid than revenue is collected during the month/year. In other words: the parish/school is paying expenses at a faster rate than it is collecting income.

#### **502.1 PROJECTS**

Projects in ParishSOFT Accounting are an additional field that can flag and group specific transactions together. For example; a parish has an annual fundraiser picnic and would like to track the income/expenses associated with this picnic. The parish bookkeeper sets up a project called "Parish Picnic" and attaches that project to every related transaction (both deposits and bills in ParishSOFT Accounting).



After all associated transactions have been entered and coded to the Parish Picnic project, the bookkeeper prints out a project report (Reports>>Transactions>>Projects). This report will show the total income and total expense related to the project, as well as calculate the net surplus/(deficit) from the picnic.

Projects can be used for fundraisers, building projects, restricted donations etc. and across multiple fiscal years. There is no limit on how many projects a parish/school can have.

## **503 Statement of Dedicated Accounts**

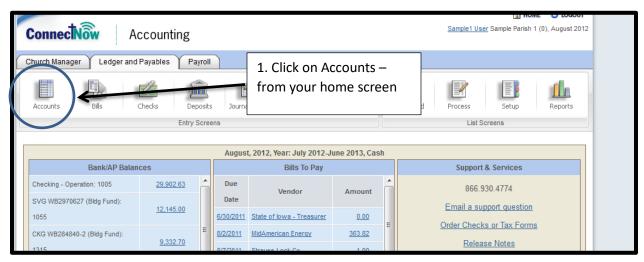
Dedicated Accounts are liability accounts where funds collected for second collections (either Diocesan or Parish) are recorded. The money is not for the parish/school, but is temporarily held before

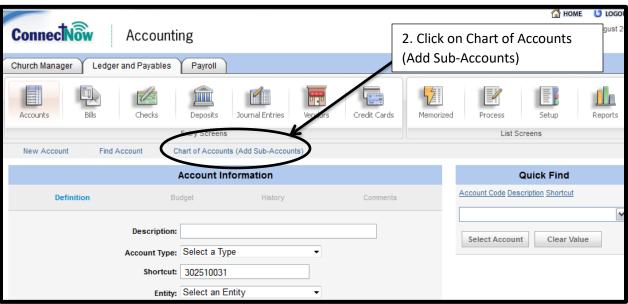
remitting either to the Diocese (general ledger accounts in the 2200 series) or to the beneficiary of the particular parish/school collection (2300s accounts). Parish/school finance staff should remit monies in these accounts to the appropriate place within one month of collection.

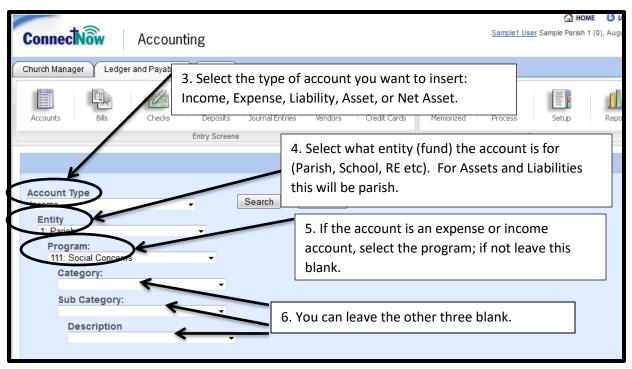
Dedicated account balances are reflected in the Statement of Financial Position in the Fund Balance section and noted as "Temporarily Restricted." The Statement of Dedicated Accounts is a statement that should be reviewed monthly by the parish/school's Finance Council.

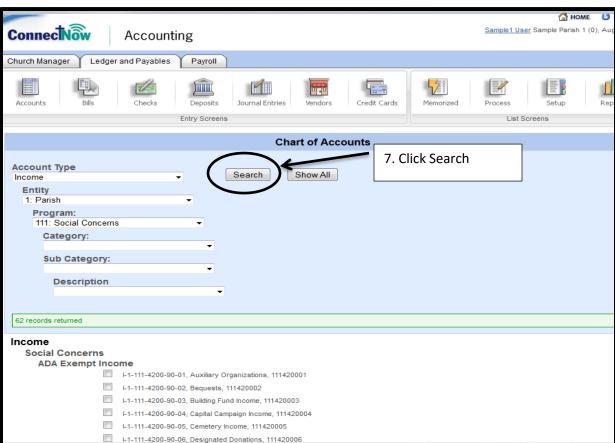
See page 39 for more information about Dedicated Accounts/Second Collections. See page 148 for a list of Dedicated Accounts.

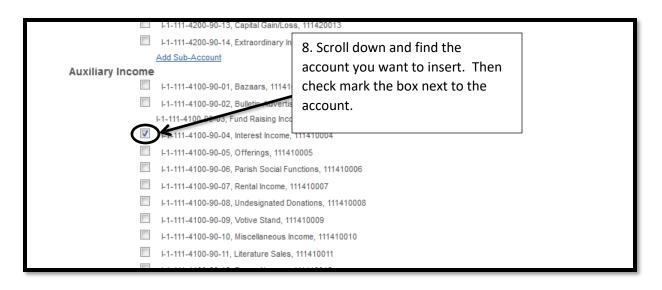
## 504 How to Activate/Insert a New Account in ParishSOFT Accounting

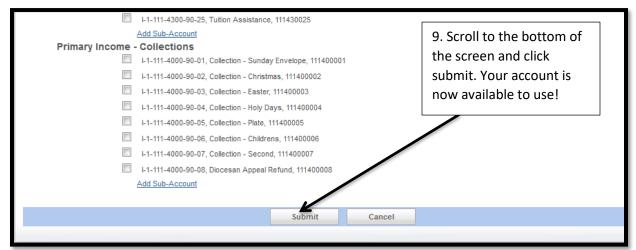












## **505 Debit and Credit Effects**

Account Type	Example of Account	Typical Balance	DEBIT Effect	CREDIT Effect
Asset	1000 – Checking General	Debit	+ Increase	- Decrease
Liability	2005 – Federal Withholding	Credit	- Decrease	+ Increase
Dedicated	2255 – Peter's Pence	Credit	- Decrease	+ Increase
Income/Revenues	101-400001 – Collection Sunday Envelope	Credit	- Decrease	+ Increase
Expenses	101-501001 - Priests	Debit	+ Increase	- Decrease

## 506 Standardized Chart of Accounts

An added measure of internal control is provided to Diocesan entities through the use of a standardized Chart of Accounts. While each type of account—Assets, Liabilities, Net Assets, Income, and Expense—has a unique structure and numbering system, all parishes and schools use the same account numbers for the same type of account. These standardized accounts allow the following:

- Combination of information for the Diocese as a whole
- Analysis of changes and trends over a period of time
- Comparison of information among Diocesan entities
- Instruction on the proper use of accounts
- Collaboration among Diocesan entities on account usage
- Information regarding accounting errors

See page 144 for full chart of accounts.

## 506.1 STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION (BALANCE SHEET) ACCOUNT EXPLANATION

The Statement of Financial Position consists of three account types:

- Assets
- Liabilities
- Net Assets

All asset, liability and net asset accounts are 4 numbers long. The Diocesan chart of accounts distinguishes between these 3 types of accounts by number.

- All Asset accounts begin with the number "1".
- All Liability accounts begin with the number "2".
- All Net Asset accounts begin with the number "3".

## 506.2 STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES (INCOME STATEMENT) ACCOUNT EXPLANATION

Each revenue and expense account consists of nine numbers.

## **1**01-400001

The first number recognizes the Fund/Entity.

The first three numbers recognize the *Program*.

The last six numbers are the specific account number.

**Fund/Entity**: Segregates income and expenses by different areas:

- Fund/Entity 1: Parish
- Fund/Entity 2: School this should only be used for stand-alone schools or parishes with a school.
- Fund/Entity 3: Catechesis/Religious Education
- Fund/Entity 4: Foundation Parish
- Fund/Entity 5: Foundation School
- Fund/Entity 6: Cemetery

## Example:

Account 101-720010 would show expenses for textbooks/resources bought for the parish, while account 201-720010 would show expenses for textbooks/resources bought for the school.

Program: Allows for more segregation within a fund.

Some examples of different programs are:

- 101 Parish Administration
- 113 Parish Hall
- 117 Fundraising-Bazaar/Picnic
- 126 Rental Property

Please see page 151 for a full list of program names.

## Example:

Account 101-734044 (trash removal) would show the expenses incurred for trash removal for normal operations. If the Parish had a fundraiser and needed to have an extra trash pickup because of the fundraiser, the expense could be shown in 117-734044. If all income/expenses dealing with that specific fundraiser were recorded in program 117, a Statement of Activities could be printed out just for that program.

## **507 Annual Operating Budget**

Prior to the beginning of the fiscal year an operating budget for the upcoming fiscal year should be prepared. The finance council should participate in developing the annual budget with staff, following input from the pastoral council and pastor on the priorities for the year. The budget should be brought before the finance council for review and recommendation of approval by the pastoral council and pastor.

The budget is the plan of revenues and expenditures for the upcoming year. It is to be prepared in accordance with the chart of accounts and entered into ParishSOFT Accounting. See <u>PSA L&P - Budget:</u> <u>About Budget Entry (FAQ) - ParishSoft</u> for more information.

During the fiscal year, the pastor and finance council should review actual revenues and expenses against budgeted amounts on a regular basis. Any material variance should be investigated and resolved as soon as possible; unfavorable actual-to-budget variances could be addressed by implementing offsetting measures.

#### **507.1 ANNUAL BUDGET PREPARATION BEST PRACTICES**

- 1. Every parish/school should create an annual operating budget.
- 2. Establish a timeline allowing for approval of the budget by the Finance Council and Pastor in the month of May.
- 3. 3-6 months prior to year-end (schools need more time because of contracts), have Pastor and Pastoral Council/Finance Council meet.
  - a. Discuss ministry goals and objectives for the coming fiscal year. Quantify as much as possible and share with all ministries.
  - b. Review long-term trends and long-term objectives
- 4. Parish Finance Council should be heavily involved in the Budget Process.
- 5. Prepare and review the Budget Worksheet report in ParishSOFT Accounting. See <a href="PSA L&P">PSA L&P</a> Budget: About Budget Entry (FAQ) ParishSoft
- 6. With parish ministry goals and objectives in mind, have programs prepare budgets with descriptive narratives on their own ministry goals and objectives, detailing new projects, ministries, fundraising and the rationale for the income and expense numbers used in the budgets. (Have all departments complete a standardized template for this)
  - a. Review current year for variances and possible effect on upcoming year
  - b. Identify new initiatives and the funding source to support it
- 7. Determine if there are changes in growth patterns or long-term trends that need to be considered besides an inflation factor.

- 8. Consider the use of a budgeted contingency (2% of total expenses) to help cover unexpected deficits
- 9. Create a Capital Budget for any fixed asset purchases.
- 10. Consider the use of a capital replacement fund that is funded through budgeted depreciation with cash set aside at year-end.
- 11. The budget should be balanced (expenses should not exceed revenue). Do not budget unattainable income in order to balance the budget.
- 12. After budget is balanced, the Pastor and Finance Council should review and formally approve it. This approval should be noted in the minutes.

## 508 Role of the Parish Trustee & Parish Finance Council

All information pertaining to Parish Trustee's and Parish Finance Councils can be found on the Diocesan website at the below link.

https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/parish-governance

## 509 Reporting to the Finance Council

The Bookkeeper/Business Manger presents the Finance Council with the financial statements (Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Activities and Statement of Dedicated Accounts) monthly or at minimum quarterly. This keeps the Finance Council apprised of the financial position of the parish.

1. How should the financial statements be formatted?

The Statement of Activities should at a minimum include a column for each of the following:

- Year To Date (YTD) Actual
- Annual Budget
- Annual Budget vs YTD Actual
- Last Year To Date Actual
- 2. The Statement of Financial Position should at minimum include the following columns:
  - Year to Date balance
  - Year Beginning Balance
  - Year to Date change
- The Statement of Dedicated accounts should be provided to the Finance Council at every meeting.
- 4. Should anything else be provided to the Finance Council besides the financial statements?
  - Provide a list of restricted donations the parish/school has received to the Finance Council.
     This will keep the council informed about what money has been collected and for what

purpose. This also helps if a parish/school is conducting a special project, for example remodeling the Parish Hall, and donations are supporting the expense of this project.

- Provide a list of past-due bills the parish/school needs to pay (if applicable)
- For Schools outside the Region, provide a Tuition Aging Report so the Finance Council can monitor tuition collections.

## **510 Safety Culture**

#### **510.1 SAFETY COMMITTEE**

The Priest Presbyteral Council and the Diocesan Finance Council approved a proposal to initiate a safety culture throughout the Diocese of Des Moines. This involves each parish/school creating a safety committee to promote better communication between employees and management. Its primary function is to serve as a two-way channel of communication, promote safety awareness throughout the workplace and to facilitate good safety practices. Other responsibilities are listed in the Safety Manual and on the Safety Statement, which both can be found here: <a href="http://www.dmdiocese.org/safety.cfm">http://www.dmdiocese.org/safety.cfm</a>.

*The safety committee may include:* 

- parish priest
- a member from the church finance council
- the person responsible for building and grounds maintenance
- police officer, medic, or fire fighter
- insurance company rep
- Faith Formation staff or volunteer
- other interested volunteers

If there is a school at the location, this committee should also include:

- a teacher
- a parent
- representative of the cafeteria staff

The parish/school safety committees are encouraged to use the resources available through the Diocesan insurers and the Diocesan website and to share safety information with one another and the Diocesan Safety Culture subcommittee.

## **510.2 SAFETY COORDINATOR**

A person on the Safety Committee should be designated as the Safety Coordinator. The Safety Culture Subcommittee of the Diocesan Risk Management Committee has various resources for safety committees at parishes and schools. In order to ensure that any safety information and training opportunities the Safety Culture Subcommittee has to share will get to the appropriate people, their name and contact information should be sent to the Diocesan finance department.

## **511** Reports to the Diocese

#### **511.1 MANAGE PARISHSOFT STAFF LISTS**

Periodically, the Diocesan Communications Office publishes a Diocesan wide directory. The directory includes all Diocesan organizations and their contact information. All parish and school contact information and certain staff positions/contacts are also published on the Diocesan website:

## https://www.dmdiocese.org/worship/parishes-and-mass-times

Each parish needs to continuously keep this data up to date on both their website and in ParishSOFT

The Diocesan offices continuously utilize the contact information of individuals with assignments to parishes and schools. Therefore, it is important all of the contact data for the parish organization, the school organization, and all staff and volunteers are current. This includes members of the Parish Finance Council. Identify these individuals in the ParishSOFT data through the Manage Staff List process.

See the below links for more information:

<u>Add a New Staff Record to your Organization – ParishSoft</u>

View or update a staff member's assignment record – ParishSoft

Assign Access Rights and Permissions to a Staff Member – ParishSoft

## **511.2 SACRAMENTAL REGISTRY REPORTING**

Sacramental Registry Reports are due to the Diocese Office of the Bishop each calendar year on the last day of March.

The reports are to be printed from the ParishSOFT Sacramental Registry Reporting. They are to include reports for the sacraments of Baptism, Confirmation, Matrimony, and Funeral that have taken place at your parish during that previous calendar year. First Eucharist reports do not need to be sent to the Diocesan Office of the Bishop, but must be retained at the parish.

The front page of each Sacramental Registry report is to be signed and dated by the parish Pastor after he has reviewed each report. Those reports are then submitted to the Diocese for storage in the archives as required by Canon Law.

#### **511.3 KENEDY DIRECTORY REPORTS**

First published in 1817 by P.J. Kenedy and Sons, The Official Catholic Directory (OCD) is the most authoritative resource available today on the Catholic Church. Each edition provides complete information on the Church's hierarchy, its institutions, schools, special care centers, and affiliated facilities. It offers the most comprehensive and detailed profiles on each (arch) diocese in the United States and hundreds of (arch) dioceses around the world.

Each fall all parishes and schools will receive an email from Official Catholic Directory (OCD) asking them to log in and update their parish statistics. The email provided in the previous year is the address that will receive the communications.

If you do not remember your username/password please select the forgot password or create a new account.

If you have questions, please contact the Diocesan Communications Administrative Assistant at 515-237-5046.

#### **511.4 ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

Every year, all parishes/schools are required by the United States Conference of Catholic Bishops to complete and submit an Annual Financial Report (AFR) to the Bishop.

"The revised Code of Canon Law, effective November 27, 1983, addresses extensively the responsibilities of bishops as administrators of the Church's temporal goods. Canon 1284 states that all administrators are to perform their duties with the diligence of a "good householder." The bishop can delegate the authority but not the responsibility. He has the duty to ensure that no abuses exist in the administration of church goods within the diocese." – USCCB Diocesan Internal Controls: A Framework.

The Diocese of Des Moines AFR is a questionnaire surveying the parishes/schools about their internal controls, financials, and other policies and procedures. <u>This survey is sent out to all parishes and schools in the summer by the Diocesan Finance Department.</u>

Parish/School finance staff should present fiscal year-end financial information and the Annual Financial Report to the pastor/principal, Finance Councils and submit the completed AFR to the Diocesan Finance Department by **September 30th.** 

This information is shared with the Bishop and the Diocesan Finance Council.

## 512 How to Close the month in ParishSOFT Accounting

Once all entries have been made for the month into ParishSOFT Accounting, and the investment and bank account have all been reconciled, you can close/finalize the month.

- 1. In ParishSOFT Accounting
- 2. Click on Process
- 3. Click End of Period Processing
- 4. Choose End of Month
- 5. Click Submit

After the month is closed, no longer will entries with that month's date be allowed in ParishSOFT Accounting. It is a good practice to try to close the previous month by the 15<sup>th</sup> day in the following month. You can tell what month you are in by looking in the top right corner of ParishSOFT Accounting.

## 513 Closing the Fiscal Year in ParishSOFT Accounting

#### **513.1 FISCAL YEAR-END CHECKLIST**

	Reconcile all Bank Accounts				
☐ Reconcile all Investment Accounts, CD's etc.					
	<ul> <li>NOTE: It's very rare to have a cash account that shows no change in balance from one year to another. Make sure that you review all cash account balances and request any needed information from your bank (i.e. CD balances etc.)</li> </ul>				
	Reconcile Scrip Inventory (if applicable).				
	Review any fixed asset balances to determine if something changed during the year. (see page 37 of the Resource Manual).				
	Record any depreciation if applicable. (See page 42 of Resource Manual)				
	Review and reconcile any outstanding balances in the Payroll Liabilities section of the Statem of Financial Position (2000 series accounts). Any balance should be explainable, usually due t timing. (See page 71 of the Resource Manual).				
	Review and reconcile any Funds Held for Others account balances. Any balances should be explainable. Like the cash accounts, it is rare to have a FHFO account where the balance hasn't changed during the year. Make sure that you don't have any old balances that are no longer accurate.				
	Reconcile any Long-term debt amounts to what is showing on the Statement of Financial Position.				
	Review all Dedicated Accounts and remit any balances showing. Any ending balance should be explainable.				
☐ Review the entire Statement of Activities. Things to look for:					
	<ul> <li>Are there any negative balances in Income/Expense? These are rare.</li> <li>Compare your actuals to budget and review any discrepancies to ensure they aren't caused by a recording error.</li> <li>Compare your actuals for this year to last year's actuals and review any large discrepancies.</li> </ul>				

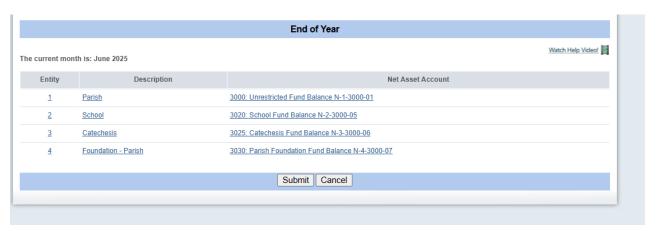
- Verify that all salary/wage expense has been coded to a wage/salary expense account and to the appropriate program.
  - NOTE: This is only for amounts that are paid through payroll. If you are a parish that has their payroll processed by another parish, you should not show any expense in a salary/wage expense account. All amounts reimbursed to the payroll processing parish should be coded to "Other Parish Support". The parish which processes the payroll should show the expense in a payroll expense account.

- ☐ The Finance Council should approve the Financial Statements before the year is closed.
- ☐ The Annual Financial Report to Parishioners should be prepared and shared (see next section).

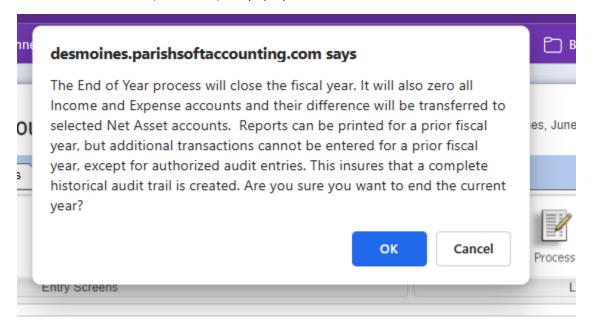
## **513.2 HOW TO CLOSE THE FISCAL YEAR**

Once you have reviewed the above checklist, you are ready to close the year in ParishSOFT Accounting.

- 1. Go to Process
- 2. Click on End of Period Processing
- 3. Select Close Fiscal Year (you must be in June to close the fiscal year you can tell what month you are in by looking in the top right corner of ParishSOFT Accounting. If you are not in June, follow instructions on *page 93* to close the necessary months until you are in June).
- 4. You will see a screen similar to the below



- 5. Click Submit
- 6. A window (see below) will pop up. Click OK



7. You have now closed the year.

## 514 Annual Financial Reports to Parishioners

#### **514.1 FINANCIAL REPORT**

"Administrators are to render accounts to the faithful concerning the goods they have given to the Church, in accordance with the norms to be laid down by particular law". **Can, 1287** 

Parishes and Schools are to submit an annual report on the finances to all parishioners/parents. This report should be reviewed by the Finance Council and Pastor before it is disbursed to parishioners. Below are the minimum requirements for this report:

- 1. A summary of the <u>Statement of Activities</u> for the parish, school, and faith formation programs must be shared. Financial information from foundations and cemeteries are also encouraged
  - a. The standard reports from ParishSOFT Accounting do not have to be used but the modified report should be reconciled back to it.
  - b. All revenue and expenses must be included and can be summarized in various ways such as
    - i. Weekend and Holy Day Collection
    - ii. Capital campaign, building, and all other donations
    - iii. Fund raising and Rental Income
    - iv. Operational Expenses (by program or line item)
    - v. Extra-ordinary Building Repairs/Improvements
  - c. Provide comparative data such as:
    - i. Actual YTD, Budget YTD, Last Year Actual
- 2. The following information from the Statement of Financial Position must be included
  - a. Selected assets
    - i. Operating cash and investment totals
    - ii. Restricted cash and investments including
      - 1. Foundation
      - 2. Endowments
      - 3. Building Funds
    - iii. Other income-producing assets (e.g., apartments, houses, farms, etc.)
  - b. Selected liabilities
    - i. LT Debt, Line of Credit, Promissory Notes
    - ii. Any past-due debt
- 3. Narratives with the financial information are <u>highly encouraged</u> to indicate how the parish is being a good steward and planning for the future.

- a. Whatever the parish wishes to highlight such as building plans, anticipated major expenses or income shortfall
- b. To provide clarity (e.g., explain purpose of endowments/foundations, program descriptions)
- c. To provide explanation for major variances on Statement of Activities (>10%)

## **Additional Considerations**

- 1. Keep the basic statements to one page, if possible, but choose a font and font size for easy readability (Arial, 10; Calibri, 11; Times Roman, 12).
- 2. Consider removing account numbers to reduce clutter on statements.
- 3. Note the date or time period of the financial reports. Monthly, quarterly reports are fine, but a year-end report with YTD numbers is required.
- 4. If simply listing individual expenses, consider doing so by largest to smallest dollar amounts or alphabetically.
- 5. Consider the use of pie charts to pictorially show relationships among different income and expenses. Such charts would be in addition to the numbers, rather than a substitution for them
- 6. Consider the use of line graphs to demonstrate trends over multiple year for significant income and expense categories such as tithes and building or program expenses.
- 7. Provide a list of the Finance Council members and their contact information.
- 8. Distribution methods
  - a. Minimum: Post somewhere in church and provide copy upon member's written or oral request
  - b. In addition to the above:
    - i. Electronically, or by mail for those who prefer
    - ii. Attachment in the bulletin
- 9. Provide a copy of the annual report to the Finance Department of the Diocese of Des Moines

The next 2 pages are examples of formats that could be utilized:

## **514.2 EXAMPLE A: EXPENSES CATEGORIZED BY LINE ITEM**

# Parish A Statement of Activities June 30, 2016

	Actual	Budget	Difference
Weekend and Holy Day Collection	766,770	750,000	16,770
Fundraisers and Other Operating Income	57,812	60,000	(2,188)
Religious Ed Fees/Income	14,215	12,000	2,215
School Tuition/Fees	584,982	600,000	(15,018)
Total Operating Income	1,423,779	1,422,000	1,779
Wages and Benefits	542,680	590,000	(47,320)
Ministry Program Expense	334,719	342,000	(7,281)
School Program Expense	284,982	250,000	34,982
Maintenance and Operational Expense	228,570	240,000	(11,430)
Total Operating Expense	1,390,951	1,422,000	(31,049)
0	22.020		22.020
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	32,828	-	32,828
Building Fund Income	83,296		
Major Building Repairs	(124,212)		
Donations to the Foundation	124,520		
Surplus/(Deficit)	116,432		
Cash and Investments	6/30/2016	6/30/2015	Change
Operations	131,706	148,211	(16,505)
Foundation	235,108	110,588	124,520
Building Fund	161,512	242,000	(80,488)
Total Cash/Investments	528,326	500,799	27,527
			40.05-
Long-Term Debt	27,540	77,525	49,985

## **514.3 EXAMPLE B: EXPENSES CATEGORIZED BY PROGRAM**

# Parish A Statement of Activities June 30, 2016

	Actual	Budget	Difference
Weekend and Holy Day Collections	766,770	750,000	16,770
Fundraisers and Other Operating Income	57,812	60,000	(2,188)
School Tuition/Fees	584,982	600,000	(15,018)
Religious Ed Fees/Income	14,215	12,000	2,215
Total Operating Income	1,423,779	1,422,000	1,779
Parish Administration	443,400	440,000	3,400
School Expense	814,482	825,000	(10,518)
Religious Education Expense	34,512	32,000	2,512
Building/Grounds Expense	98,557	125,000	(26,443)
Total Operating Expense	1,390,951	1,422,000	(31,049)
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	32,828	-	32,828
Building Fund Income	83,296		
Major Building Repairs	(124,212)		
Donations to the Foundation	124,520		
Surplus/(Deficit)	116,432		
Cash and Investments	6/30/2016	6/30/2015	Change
Operations	131,706	148,211	(16,505)
Foundation	235,108	110,588	124,520
Building Fund	161,512	242,000	(80,488)
Total Cash/Investments	528,326	500,799	27,527
Long-Term Debt	27,540	77,525	49,985

## 515 Calculation of Annual Diocesan Appeal Goal

The Annual Diocesan Appeal (ADA) goal formula is overseen by the Diocesan Finance Council who makes recommendations to the Bishop on its structure. Each year, usually in November/December, the finance department sends a worksheet to the priest and associated office staff, calculating the parish's assessable income. From that assessable income the parishes ADA goal is calculated. The below steps outline what is done to derive a parishes ADA assessable income and goal.

## Step 1 – Calculating the Current Year Assessable Income for Each Parish

The process of determining the Annual Diocesan Appeal goal for each parish begins with a calculation of each parish's "assessable income."

100% Primary Income + 75% Auxiliary Income – 75% Deductible Auxiliary Expenses –

82.5% deductible School Expenses – 82.5% Deductible Religious Ed Expenses

#### = Assessable Income

- Primary Income: consists of all general ledger income account numbers in the 4000 series in Fund 1 (for example, Sunday Envelope 101-400001). Primary income includes:
  - o The weekend collection
  - Holy day collections
  - ADA refunds from the Diocese

Primary Income is reduced by interest and debt payments on authorized building loans.

- Auxiliary Income consists of all general ledger income account numbers in the 41000 series in Fund 1 (for example rental income 101-410007). Auxiliary income includes:
  - Fundraising Income
  - Interest Earnings
  - Offerings
  - Donations
  - o Rental Income
  - Votive Stand Income
  - Nursery Fees
  - Non-Restricted Investments Capital Gain
  - Literature Sales
- ADA Exempt Income is not included in the formula. This income consists of all general ledger income account numbers in the 42000 series in Fund 1 (for example, designated donations 101-420006). ADA Exempt income category includes:
  - o Bequests
  - o Building Fund
  - Capital Campaign
  - Designated Donations
  - Restricted Investment Gains

100 | Page

Mass Stipends

For more information about ADA Exempt Income, see page 26.

Auxiliary Expenses include costs related to the auxiliary income. These include:

- o Direct fundraising expense up to amount of fundraising income
- o Direct bulletin expense up to amount of bulletin income
- o Direct votive expense up to amount of votive income

The expense that is recorded to the following programs is automatically deducted and reviewed for appropriateness: 117, 118, 119, 122, 123, 125, and 126. All other expense needs a manual adjustment (made by the Diocese) to be deducted.

- School Expense: For parishes with a school, this would be the net deficit of the school or School income (fund 2) less School expense (fund 2). For parishes that pay school assessments to another school, that expense is deducted.
- Religious Education Expense: Any income recorded in Fund 3 less **direct** Religious Ed expense is deductible. The following accounts are considered direct expense to the RE program:

Acct No.	<u>Description</u>		
5020-01	Administrator/Principal/DRE	Acct No.	Description
5020-06	Teachers - Religious	7100-30	Program Services
5020-11	Professional Salaries -Other	7100-40	Program Supplies
5030-01	Secretary	7200-10	Textbooks/Resources
5100-10	Health Insurance	7200-20	<b>Continuing Education Fees</b>
5100-15	Dental Insurance	7200-30	Meals/Lodging
5100-20	Life Insurance	7200-40	Mileage/Travel
5100-25	Disability Insurance	7500-05	Textbooks
5100-30	Retirement Benefit	7500-10	Instructional Material
5100-45	FICA Tax	7500-15	Instructional Supplies
7000-50	Postage	7500-20	Library/Media Center
7000-60	Printing	7500-25	Technology-Hardware
7000-65	Copier	7500-30	Technology-Software
7000-70	Subscriptions/Publications	7500-35	Technology-Services
7000-80	Office Supplies	7500-50	Audio Visual
7000-85	Computer Supplies	7500-60	Student Activities
7100-10	Financial Assistance	7500-65	Enrichment
7100-20	Food Supplies		

## Step 2 – Calculating the Three-Year Average Income and Diocesan Total

After the assessable income figure has been calculated for the parish, this figure is added to the assessable income amounts for the previous two years to generate a three-year average.

The average income for each parish is then added together to derive the total assessable income of the Diocesan parishes.

## Step 3 - Calculating the Assessment Rate for the Year

The assessment rate for the year is calculated by dividing the Annual Diocesan Appeal Goal by the grand total of the average assessable income for all parishes.

## Step 4 – Calculating the Parish Goal

An individual parish's goal is calculated by applying the assessment rate to their three-year average income. For instance, if the overall ADA goal is \$3,000,000 and the assessable income for all parishes is \$12,000,000, the assessment rate is 25%. If an individual parish had a three-year average income of \$120,000, their goal for the campaign is \$30,000.

## 516 Parish/School Internal Reviews

#### **516.1 PURPOSE**

In January 2011, following the recommendation by the United State Conference of Catholic Bishops (USCCB) to institute a program of on-site internal reviews at each parish and school, a three year compliance plan was presented by the Parish Accounting Committee and approved by the Diocesan Finance Council, the Priest Presbyteral Council, and Bishop. The final phase of the plan was the development of an Internal Control Questionnaire (see page 189) and an Internal Review Program to be used as a basis for each review. The questionnaire and program were created with the following objectives:

- To review internal controls in place for all areas of financial activity
- To verify balances of all financial institution accounts
- To test selected transactions in the area of cash receipts, cash disbursements, payroll, tax reporting and other miscellaneous areas
- To review compliance with various governmental laws and regulations, as well as certain Diocesan policies.

It is anticipated that reviews will be performed at all parishes and schools over a five year period at no cost.

## **516.2 TIMEFRAME**

Staff from the Diocesan Finance Department go out to the parish/school office to meet with the pastor, principal, bookkeeper, business manager, and other necessary staff. Depending on the size of the parish/school, this can take anywhere from less than a day to a week.

When a parish/school is scheduled to have a review, the Diocesan Director of Finance will contact the pastor/principal, bookkeeper/business manager, and finance council chair to let them know of the

102 | Page

upcoming review. A member of the Diocesan Finance Department will subsequently schedule a specific date for the finance staff and perhaps a volunteer to arrive and send a list of items (including the Internal Control Questionnaire (ICQ) on page 189) that will be needed for the review. The parish/school will need to send some of these items to the Diocesan Finance staff prior to the review date (such as the completed ICQ); the rest of the items will be gathered for the first day the diocesan staff is on-site.

At the end of the review, the pastor (or principal, if no parish) and finance council will be issued a report of findings and recommendations for improvement. The diocesan finance staff member in charge of the review along with the Director of Finance, will attend a parish/school finance council meeting to go over the report's conclusions and recommendations. The finance council will then be asked to send to the Finance Department within 45 days, detailing how it will address the comments and provide a timeframe for implementation.

This review will take quite a bit of time and may cause a change in normal schedules. There will be a shorter follow-up visit within twelve months following the review with the purpose of seeing if the parish/school has been able to implement the agreed upon changes. A follow-up report will be prepared and shared with the parish/school, and perhaps the Bishop, by the Finance Department.

For information about what the review covers, see page 189 which contains the Internal Control Questionnaire (ICQ). This document illustrates most of the areas that will be covered during the review and what internal controls are looked at.

#### **516.3 COMMON FINDINGS**

Below are some of the common things we find that need to be corrected at parish/schools:

- 1. <u>Statement of Dedicated Accounts</u>: Old balances not being remitted or if being remitted, recorded in an expense account. All dedicated accounts should show a \$0 balance at the end of the month. *See page 39 for more information*.
- 2. <u>Online Banking</u>: If the parish/school does any online banking (logging into the parish/school's bank account via the internet) a separate dedicated computer should be used. This will help to protect the parish/school against cybercrime. *See page 15 for more information*.
- 3. <u>Segregation of Duties Deposits</u>: The person who records transactions in ParishSOFT Accounting and ParishSOFT Family Suites, should not have access to cash. This means they should not take the deposit to the bank, be a counter, have access to the money etc.). *See page Error!* **Bookmark not defined.** for more information
- 4. <u>Segregation of Duties Checks</u>: The person entering the bill information into ParishSOFT Accounting should not be a signer of checks. We suggest involving a finance council member, associate pastor, trustee, etc. for times when pastor is not available to sign checks. *See page Error! Bookmark not defined.* for more information.
- 5. <u>Mass Collections</u>: See page 23 for more information.
  - a. Tamper proof bags should be used for all collections and fundraisers.

- b. Tamper proof bags should be preassigned and subsequently accounted for using a Bag Tracking Form. See page 143 for a sample.
- c. The parish/school should have detailed written cash counting and balancing procedures.
- d. Cash count teams should be rotated
- 6. Bank Reconciliations: see page 9 for more information.
  - a. Should be done on a timely basis (within 2 weeks of end of the month)
  - b. Should tie out to the bank statement
  - c. Any old outstanding items (over 60 days old) should be researched and reissued/voided if necessary. This includes deposits and journal entries.
- 7. <u>Large Disbursements</u>: Checks over a certain dollar amount should require a second signature. It is up to the parish to determine what this dollar amount is. As an example, at the Diocese, any check written for \$2,500 or more requires a second signature.

This also applies to any large electronic withdrawals or transfers. *See page Error! Bookmark not defined.* for more information.

## 8. Payroll:

- a. Pastor and/or other Priests are being paid consistent with the Priest Compensation letter. Mass stipends are either paid to Father through payroll or \$100/month is added to his paycheck. See page 64 for more information.
- b. Bonuses/Gifts: Are paid through payroll and taxable income.
- c. Musicians: Could be employees and therefore paid through payroll. *See page 59 for more information.*
- d. Payroll liability accounts: Should clear out monthly or be reconciled monthly to verify that all benefit amounts are being paid. See page 67 for more information about employee benefits.
- e. Personnel Files:
  - i. A W-4 for both federal and state should be on file for each employee and the information on the W-4's should match what is currently entered into the payroll system. This includes priests. See page 74 for more information.
  - ii. An I-9 should be in a separate file, filled out, and witnessed for each employee. This includes priests.
  - iii. For eligible employees, a 403b form should be on file specifying how much the employee wants withheld from their paycheck. This should match what is

entered into the payroll system. This includes priests. *See page 69 for more information*.

## 9. Bill Paying Process:

- a. All invoices should be reviewed this includes credit card statements/receipts.
- b. The check signer should not sign any check written out to themselves.
- c. Checks written for mileage reimbursement should be issued at the current IRS rate. This changes annually. The number of miles along with the date and a description of where the person was going. This includes priests.
- d. An address should be printed on each check.
- 10. <u>Funds Held for Others</u>: Parishes/schools should limit their use of the Funds Held for Others (FHFO) accounts (#2400 series). Small auxiliary organizations (such as Altar and Rosary, Women's Club, etc.) are allowed to use a FHFO. It is recommend that larger auxiliary groups such as Home and School do not use a FHFO account, and instead have their financial activity recorded through the Statement of Activities in a specific program or project. Restricted funds should not be tracked through a FHFO account. *See page 18 for more information*.
- 11. <u>Schools Tuition Receivables</u>: All schools should be moving towards or using FACTS for their tuition billing. As part of that system, a Tuition Receivables Aging Report should be viewed by the Finance Council throughout the year. At the end of the school year, if there are tuition/fee amounts still owed that the school expects to receive they should be recorded as a Receivable to the parish and income should be recorded. *See page 111 for more information*.
- 12. <u>Scrip</u>: Scrip is the same thing as cash. Therefore dual control is necessary. *See page 111 for more information*. Parishes/Schools selling scrip may need an agreement that is signed by the parent/guardian. This agreement would offer the option of receiving a cash for the scrip profit earned. *See page 112 for more information*.
- 13. <u>Safety Coordinator & Committee</u>: For more information see page 91.
  - a. Each location should have a designated Safety Coordinator. This person will receive communications from the Diocese about safety and risk management.
  - b. Each location should have a safety committee that meets at least seasonally.
  - c. Minutes should be kept of each safety committee meeting.
- 14. <u>Vehicle/Driver Safety Policy</u>: This policy applies to <u>all</u> locations a parish/school owned vehicle is not required. All employees that are expected to drive on behalf of the parish/school (e.g., could be taking deposit to the bank, purchasing supplies at local store, etc.) should fill out the Private Vehicle Use application. They should also have a Motor Vehicle Record (MVR) requested, and the complete Defensive Driving Course on the Catholic Mutual website. Volunteers who regularly drive on behalf of the parish/school (e.g., visiting the sick, taking

- deposit to bank, etc.) should complete all of the employee requirements as well as completing the Volunteer Application. For more information see page 130.
- 15. <u>Form 1099</u>: Is required for all vendors that the parish/school paid for service that total \$600 or more in a calendar year. It is rare for a parish/school to have no 1099's. The Vendor Audit File report in ParishSOFT Accounting is a useful tool to find vendors needing a 1099. *Please see page 40 for more information*.
- 16. <u>Sales/Use Tax</u>: Most locations will need to pay use tax (sales tax on out-of-state products purchased). *See page 39 for more information*

## **Technology**

The use of technology has brought great efficiencies to the processing of information, communication, and work in general. The Diocese of Des Moines has implemented several standardized software programs to capitalize on these efficiencies across the Diocese. However, with the introduction of technology came the introduction of new risks. This section includes information about the Diocesan standardized software and recommended hardware. Also included are guidelines for information system security.

## 601 Software/Hardware

#### **601.1 STANDARDIZED SOFTWARE**

The Diocese of Des Moines implemented standard software tools to be used in all parishes and schools throughout the Diocese. The ParishSOFT software is utilized for family demographic data handling and also parish and school accounting. Paylocity is utilized to process payroll. The list below indicates the software modules in use throughout the Diocese as well as other software and hardware requirements that are compatible with these mandated software programs.

- 1. ParishSOFT Family Suites
  - a. Family Directory track census and membership information
  - b. Ministry Scheduler manage ministry groups, volunteers and liturgical schedules
  - c. Religious Education and Tuition manage all details of the religious education program
  - d. Offering manage contributions, pledges and tuition
  - e. Parishes Online.com free parish website
  - f. Online Giving Web based donation process
  - g. My Own Church Web based parishioner access to their demographic and tithing information and ministry schedule
- 2. ParishSOFT Accounting:
  - a. Ledger and Payables fund accounting of the parish financials
  - b. Payroll payroll functions for all paid parish staff optional module
- 3. Paylocity:
  - a. HR and Payroll
  - b. Time and Labor
  - c. Recruiting
  - d. Onboarding
  - e. Self-Service
- 4. Microsoft Office Professional Plus
- 5. Internet Connection (broadband is preferred)

- Adobe Acrobat Reader
- 7. Web Browser (Internet Explorer, Edge, Google Chrome, Safari, Firefox, etc.)
- 8. Active Parish Email Address Required

## **601.2 SOFTWARE TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES**

Parishes and Schools in the Diocese have opportunity to participate in User Group Meetings at various times and locations throughout the year. These meetings are a great source of information as well as a way to meet your coworkers from other parishes and schools in the Diocese.

## ParishSOFT offers many methods of training:

(PSFS = ParishSOFT Family Suites; PSA = ParishSOFT Accounting; PSO = ParishSOFT Offering (module within ParishSOFT Family Suites))

## **PathFinder**

https://parishsoft.litmos.com/

This is ParishSOFT's online training site. The first time you access it, you will need to email <a href="mailto:pstraining@ministrybrands.com">pstraining@ministrybrands.com</a> to get a username/login. This is a separate log in from your other ParishSOFT usernames/passwords.

Once you log in, you can click on Content Library from the left hand menu. They have different "Learning Paths" based on position. So for example, the have a list of videos you should watch on PSFS if you are the Business Manager. They also have a learning path for Clergy, DRE, Bookkeeper, Secretary etc. They then also offer a Learning Path for different positions for PSA.

Other Learning Paths they have are task specific such as PSA – End of Year, and PSA – Getting Started etc. This is a very helpful tool for someone new, or when you are looking to learn more about a specific ParishSOFT product.

## ParishSOFT Knowledgebase

https://support.parishsoft.com/

This is similar to a Google search engine except it's searching ParishSOFT's Support website. No log in is required. At the top of the screen you will see a search bar. You can type in anything you are wanting to know about. So for example, if you want to know "how to enter a pledge" I will type that in the search bar and numerous how-to articles will come up about pledges. Mostly it gives you how-to articles, but occasionally you will also see a how-to video.

This is for all ParishSOFT products (PSA, PSFS, PSO, etc.)

## **Contact ParishSOFT Support**

A portion of our license fee to ParishSOFT is for support, so don't hesitate to contact them directly with questions. You can call them at <u>1-866-930-4774</u> or email them at <u>Support@parishsoft.com</u>.

I have found emailing them to be easier for questions that I don't need an immediate answer on. When you email them, it will immediately respond with a ticket number. It will also try to find articles based on the words in your email. Usually I have already tried searching their Knowledgebase mentioned

108 | Page

above, so the articles that it comes back with are not helpful. This first email response is basically just an auto-response. You should expect to receive an actual response within 24-48 hours.

Depending the time of day, and time of year sometimes calling can result in long wait times. I would suggest that you only call them if you have an urgent issue (i.e. you need to run payroll and you are getting an error).

#### **Contact the Diocesan Finance Office**

#### **601.3 METHODS TO OBTAIN SOFTWARE/HARDWARE**

#### ParishSOFT:

825 Victors Way, Suite 200
Ann Arbor, MI 48108-2830
866.930.4774 (toll free)
734.205.1000
734.205.1011 fax
Email <a href="mailto:support@parishsoft.com">support@parishsoft.com</a>
www.parishsoft.com

2. Diocesan Technology Department (Hardware and Software)

601 Grand Avenue

Des Moines, IA 50309

515.237.5007

Email gmiller@dmdiocese.org

https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/technology

3. TechSoup (discounted software for non-profit organizations)

http://www.techsoup.org/nonprofit-software?gclid=CJ6u7omz9L0CFcdaMgodySAAlg

#### **Main Office**

TechSoup Global 435 Brannan Street, Suite 100 San Francisco, CA 94107 (415) 633-9300

## **602 Information Systems Security**

Information System security is not a one-time project or expense. It is an ongoing process. See the Information Security Guidelines and Quickstart guide at <a href="https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/technology">https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/technology</a> for more information.

# **Schools**

Contained in this section are the policies/procedures which are specific to schools. For additional information about the administration of schools such as: Board of Education Manual, and Catholic Schools Policies and Regulations go to <a href="https://www.dmdiocese.org/catholic-schools/policies-regulations">https://www.dmdiocese.org/catholic-schools/policies-regulations</a>.

#### **701 Tuition and Fees**

#### **701.1 SEGREGATION OF DUTIES**

The following four job duties should ideally be done by different individuals:

- 1. Access to receipts (e.g., money collection points, counting, depositing)
- 2. Recording of transactions (e.g., general ledger, tuition/fee receivables)
- 3. Signing checks/withdrawing funds from financial institution accounts
- 4. Reconciling (e.g., bank/investment accounts, tuition/fee receivable)

Reconciliations should have both a preparer and a reviewer and these should be different people. It is good for both to document their duties by signing and dating the reconciliations. Given the supervisory nature of the review, the reviewer should not be a subordinate of the preparer and also should not be a recorder of transactions for the area under review.

#### **701.2 PRE-PAID TUITION/FEES**

Tuition and Fees are often paid in advance, prior to students beginning classes. When funds are received in advance, record them in a Pre-paid Tuition or Pre-Paid Registration Fees account (similar to a deferred revenue account). These pre-paid accounts represent liabilities of the school; monies have been received, but services (classes) have not been provided. As services are provided, reverse the liability and then recognize the income.

#### **701.3 RECEIPTS OF TUITION/FEES**

Many schools have the majority of their tuition/fee receipts handled through ACH which eliminates money physically coming into the school and improves cash flow. Controls recommended for monies that are received directly by the school are similar to those recommended for parish Mass collections which include dual control over unsecured funds, the use of tamper-resistant bags, a bag tracking form, and count teams of at least two unrelated people. *Please see page 23 for more information about internal controls related to cash handling*.

Once the monies are counted, a triplicate deposit slip should be prepared with one copy attached to the signed count sheet, one to accompany the bank deposit, and one to remain in the deposit booklet (or filed in numerical order, if individual pre-numbered slips). The deposit sent to the bank should be in a pre-assigned tamper-resistant bag, or locking bank bag, and the bank should be made aware to expect such.

#### **701.4 TUITION BILLING**

An aging report should be regularly reviewed detailing account balances as well as a total of all the receivables. Monthly aging reports should sort individual accounts into categories similar to the following:

- Current balances
- >30 days and ≤ 60 days
- >60 days and ≤ 90 days
- >90 days

The aging report should show subtotals for each of the above breakdowns so that the grand total will represent all tuition/fee receivables. This balance should be reconciled to the detailed tuition/fee receivables report (if a different report). The aging report should be reviewed with the Finance Council on a monthly basis while school is in session. Statements should be sent to account holders on the basis of their payment schedule, unless past due, in which case, statements should be sent monthly.

Receivables greater than 90 days old with no payment activity, should receive special attention, including personal follow-ups. Develop and implement an action plan for these older receivables. Inevitably, a tuition receivable may become uncollectable and at that point it should be removed. If this becomes necessary, prepare and review documentation with the Finance Council and Father for their approval before writing any amounts.

At the end of the school year, if balances are still owed that are expected to be collected, a journal entry similar to the below should be made. This will ensure that the income from the tuition owed is recorded in the correct school and fiscal year. In the below example, it is determined the \$20,000 is still owed by families for tuition for which the school expects to collect.

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit	Comment
1415	Accounts Receivable - Tuition	20,000		FY2017 Tuition Receivable
201-430001	Tuition – Regular		20,000	FY2017 Tuition Receivable

## **702 Accounting for School Expenses (including School Assessments)**

#### **702.1 CATHOLIC SCHOOL ASSESSMENTS**

If your parish is paying a school assessment, the expense should be recorded to 101-710060 Catholic School Assessments. Do not record the expense in a fund 2. If you get to the end of the fiscal year (June 30<sup>th</sup>) and your parish still owes money to a School, make the below entry with a 6/30 date:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit	Comment
101-710060	Catholic School Assessments	10,000		School Assessment owed for FYXX
2105	Accounts Payable - Other		10,000	School Assessment owed for FYXX

111 | Page

This entry ensures that the expense is recorded in the appropriate fiscal year. When you pay this to the School, you should record the bill in ParishSOFT to 2105 to reduce the liability.

#### **702.2 DES MOINES METRO CATHOLIC SCHOOLS REGION**

If your parish has a school that is part of the Region, you should record any expenses you pay on behalf of the Region to fund 2. You should then monthly run a report to see the total expenses paid by the parish on behalf of the Region for the month and record a Receivable for the total. The entry to record the income is below:

Acct No.	Acct Description	Debit	Credit	Comment
1420	Accounts Receivable	10,000		January 2025 Expense owed by Region
201-430012	Fees – Other		10,000	January 2025 Expense owed by Region

After you make this entry, the income and expense in fund 2 should match and net to \$0. When you receive payment from the Region, you should record a deposit to 1420 Accounts Receivable. This ensures that the income is recorded in the month/year it is earned.

#### **702 Scrip**

Scrip is another name for gift cards and is a fundraising program used by schools and some parishes. The school/parish typically purchase the gift cards at a discount from a scrip clearinghouse, such as *Great Lakes Scrip Center* and certain local vendors and sell the cards to parents and parishioners at the regular retail price.

#### **702.1 SCRIP HANDLING GUIDELINES**

Given that the scrip gift cards really represent an alternative form of currency, they should be treated as cash. Accordingly, schools and parishes should follow the same procedures used in handling cash:

- 1. Scrip should be stored in a safe, which is locked at all times. The safe should be kept in a non-obvious, secure area on the school/parish premises. Scrip records should be kept separate from scrip. Scrip inventory should never go home with anyone.
- 2. Two people should always be present when scrip is not secured.
- 3. A large inventory of scrip should not be maintained. Scrip can be received from the National Scrip Center (or other scrip clearinghouses) in one day by airmail. Schools and parishes can keep inventory levels low by only ordering the amount of scrip which has been requested by program participants.
  - Inventory can be reduced dramatically by introducing online ordering through a scrip clearinghouse.
- 4. Adequate bookkeeping that tracks the purchase and distribution of scrip is required. Many companies, including the scrip clearinghouses, provide software for this purpose. If possible, maintain a record of scrip serial numbers for the scrip purchased and sold. In the event that

scrip would be lost or stolen, the recording of the serial numbers would allow the school/parish to quickly identify which scrip was missing. Local stores could then be alerted to watch for the stolen scrip.

- 5. Scrip can be sent home from school with a parent's son or daughter if the parent signs a waiver providing the school permission to do this. *See page 165 for sample waiver form.*
- 6. Scrip should be counted by two people and compared to inventory records at least weekly. Any differences found between actual counts of scrip and scrip inventory records should be communicated to the accounting staff or business manager on a timely basis and, if significant (5 or more cards missing), to the pastor, auxiliary group responsible (if applicable), principal, and finance council.
- 7. Scrip records should be reviewed by the school/parish finance council on a regular basis.

#### **702.2 SCRIP AGREEMENT**

A scrip agreement is a form that is signed by the scrip purchaser and the school/parish which describes how the scrip profit is to be used (profit from scrip is determined by subtracting the cost of the gift cards from the face value of the gift cards) and other parameters of the program.

If a school/parish sells scrip and automatically retains the profit and does not record any donation from the scrip purchaser, an agreement is not required. An example of this would be the St. X Home and School sells scrip after Mass, retains all of the profit, and does not record a taxable donation by the purchaser.

A scrip agreement is required if any of the following is true:

- 1. The scrip profit is going to be applied to an amount that is owed. In most cases a family purchases scrip to help pay their tuition/fees.
- 2. The scrip purchaser is getting a taxable deduction for the scrip profit amount.
- 3. The scrip purchaser receives the scrip profit back as a cash refund.

This agreement is required for two reasons; to avoid what the IRS might determine to be a "private benefit" to the purchaser and to allow the profit that is donated to the school/parish to be tax deductible for the purchaser. If the scrip profits are directed to a specific family by the purchaser, they are not to be considered a tax deductible donation.

See page 166 for a sample Scrip agreement.

#### **702.3 CHARITABLE DONATIONS**

A charitable deduction is <u>not</u> possible for the following:

- Scrip profit returned as a cash refund,
- Scrip profit used as tuition or lunch/activity credit,

• Scrip profit *required* to be donated (non-refundable) – the example above regarding St. X Home and School selling scrip is an example of this.

Scrip profit donated <u>voluntarily</u> to the school/parish, without restriction or for an established ministry, would qualify as a charitable donation for tax purposes as long as there is a scrip agreement which lists a cash refund option. See page 28 for more information about tax deductible donations.

A 1099-MISC does not need to be completed for the profit returned to the scrip purchasers as the IRS considers the refunds to be non-taxable rebates.

#### **702.4 GENERAL LEDGER ENTRIES**

Scrip cash and inventory should be recorded on the Statement of Financial Position and scrip purchases and sales should be recorded on the Statement of Activities. Once the initial accounts are set-up, they should be updated at least monthly. The following entries are needed to record scrip activities on the financial statements.

The first two entries assume that the school/parish has a scrip checking account and inventory which have not been recorded on the Statement of Financial Position:

1. Record scrip checking account balance:

Acct No.	Account Description	Debit	Credit
1314	Scrip Checking	Х	
3020	School Fund Balance		Х

Pick a reconciled "as of date" and use for this entry and the next. Try to avoid having any purchases/deposits in transit. Contact the Diocesan Finance Department to make Fund balance entries.

2. Record scrip inventory (at cost):

Acct No.	Account Description	Debit	Credit
1430	Scrip Inventory (at cost)	Х	_
3020	School Fund Balance		X

Scrip should be counted and balanced before this entry is made. Beware of any scrip purchase in-transit for which a check has already been issued.

3. Purchase of scrip inventory (at cost):

Acct No.	Account Description	Debit	Credit
1430	Scrip Inventory (at cost)	Х	
214-710030	Program Supplies (Shipping Exp)	X	
1314	Scrip Checking		X

Program 214 is to be used for a school's scrip program. Program 120 would be used by a parish's scrip program.

4. Sale of Scrip inventory: Recording increase in cash/income

Acct No.	Account Description	Debit	Credit	
1314	Scrip Checking	Х		
214-420001	Auxiliary Income		X	

5. Sale of scrip inventory: Recording inventory reduction/expense

Acct No.	Account Description	Debit	Credit
214-710040	Program Supplies – Cost of Scrip Sold	х	
1430	Scrip Inventory		Χ

6. Inventory Adjustment: Recording unexplained/missing inventory

Acct No.	Account Description	Debit	Credit
214-700040	Other Expenses – Lost Cards	Х	
1430	Scrip Inventory		Χ

#### 702.5 UNRELATED BUSINESS INCOME (UBI) EXEMPTION

The IRS allows an exemption from the calculation of UBI tax when at least 85% of work performed for scrip comes from volunteers. If any time is provided by paid staff, e.g., preparing checks for scrip purchases, receiving scrip orders, etc. then both volunteers and paid staff need to record their time for a representative time period of 2-4 weeks spent on scrip to document that at least 85% of the time is provided by volunteers. If a school or parish has less than 85% volunteer participation, then UBI rules apply for the scrip income.

Any person involved in operating the scrip program, who is compensated for their time in any way (pay check, gift card, tuition credit, etc.), is not considered a volunteer.

# **Diocesan-Wide Policies**

This section contains the policies approved by Bishop to be carried out across all Diocesan entities.

## **801 Fraud Policy**

#### **Policy Statement**

The Diocese of Des Moines promotes a culture of honest and accountable stewardship of God's gifts. There is a significant responsibility associated with being stewards of the temporal resources of the church: responsibility to safeguard the Church's assets, to exercise prudence in financial matters, to be accountable to those who provide monetary support to the Church, and to comply with all civil regulations.

Fraud is not tolerated. The prevention of fraud is the responsibility of all clergy, religious, lay employees, trustees, finance council members and other volunteers involved in church administration by adherence to Diocese policies and procedures. The Diocese expects that any suspected case of fraud will be reported, and provides assurance against recrimination. Persons found to have participated in fraudulent acts will be subject to disciplinary action, including termination, and civil and criminal prosecution.

#### **Actions Constituting Fraud**

The Diocese of Des Moines defines fraud as the intentional misuse or misappropriation of a Diocesan entity's resources or assets for the personal enrichment of the perpetrator or others. Fraud also includes the intentional false representation or concealment of a material fact relating to the misuse or misappropriation of a Diocesan entity's resources or assets. Additionally, fraud also includes any intentional falsification of, or misrepresentation in, financial statements. Actions constituting fraud include, but are not limited to:

- Misappropriation of funds, securities, supplies or other assets;
- Impropriety in the handling or reporting of money or financial transactions;
- Breach of fiduciary duty, including disclosing confidential information to outside parties;
- Seeking anything of value from contractors, vendors or persons providing (or seeking to provide) services/materials to a Diocesan entity for one's or another's personal benefit;
- Accepting anything of value from contractors, vendors or persons providing (or seeking to provide) services/materials to a Diocesan entity for one's or another's personal benefit, in violation of the Diocesan Conflict of Interest Policy;
- Bribery;
- Inappropriate use of computer systems or other property of the Diocesan entity;
- Unauthorized destruction or removal of records, furniture, fixtures and equipment;
- Intentional falsification of, or misrepresentation in, financial statements; and
- Any dishonest act.

#### Reporting Fraud to the Diocese

Suspected fraud should be reported to Diocesan personnel as designated by the Bishop, i.e., vicar general, chancellor, attorney, or chief financial officer. All suspected frauds are to be reported as soon as possible. Failure to promptly report suspected acts of fraud may jeopardize the Diocese's ability to recover stolen funds and/or property, or to correct improperly prepared financial statements on a timely basis. Reports of suspected fraud should include all relevant information about the suspected act, including any material evidence that exists.

#### Investigation

The designated Diocesan personnel shall be responsible for a thorough and expeditious investigation of the suspected fraud. Unless the report was anonymous, the person submitting the initial report will receive confirmation indicating that their report was received and that the subsequent investigation is confidential. That person may or may not be contacted during the investigation.

Proposed decisions on disposition of a case will be decided by the Diocesan Bishop or his designee(s). The results of all reported fraud investigations and the final resolution of all confirmed acts of financial fraud shall be reported to the Audit Committee/Finance Council.

#### **Records Retention**

Fraud investigation files should be retained in accordance with guidelines established by the Diocesan attorney.

#### Confidentiality

Information about cases will be disclosed to those parties with a legitimate need to know. All parties with knowledge of such cases are to maintain confidentiality in order to avoid damaging the reputations of persons suspected but subsequently found innocent of wrongful conduct, and to protect the Diocese from potential civil liability

## **802 Policy to Report Wrong-doing**

#### General

The Diocese of Des Moines Code of Conduct requires all representatives of the Church, including clergy, religious, directors, and other volunteers, and lay employees, to observe high standards of business and personal ethics in the conduct of their duties and responsibilities. All representatives of the Church must practice honesty and integrity in fulfilling their responsibilities and comply with all applicable laws and regulations.

The objectives of the Policy to Report Wrong-doing are to establish policies and procedures for:

- The submission of concerns regarding questionable financial or legal matters, violations and suspected violations of the Code of Conduct, Code of Canon Law and other concerns by the stakeholders of the Church, on a confidential and anonymous basis;
- The receipt, retention, and treatment of complaints received by the organization;
- The protection of anyone reporting concerns from retaliatory actions.

#### Reporting Responsibility

Each representative of the Diocese of Des Moines has an obligation to report in accordance with this policy (a) questionable or improper accounting or auditing matters, (b) violations and suspected violations of Diocese's Code of Conduct and (c) other financial, legal or canonical concerns (hereinafter collectively referred to as Concerns).

Reports of Concerns should be made to Diocesan personnel as designated by the Bishop, i.e., vicar general, chancellor, attorney, or chief financial officer. All Concerns are to be reported as soon as possible. Reports of Concerns should include all relevant information about the suspected act, including any material evidence that exists.

#### No Retaliation

This policy is intended to encourage and enable stakeholders to raise Concerns within the Organization for investigation and appropriate action. With this goal in mind, no stakeholder who, in good faith, reports a Concern shall be subject to retaliation or, in the case of an employee, adverse employment consequences. Moreover, anyone who retaliates against someone who has reported a Concern in good faith is subject to discipline up to and including dismissal from their position within the Church.

#### <u>Investigation</u>

The designated Diocesan personnel shall be responsible for a thorough and expeditious investigation of the reported Concern.

Proposed decisions on disposition of a case will be discussed with the Bishop or his designee(s). The results of all reported Concern investigations and the final resolution shall be reported to the audit committee.

#### Acting in Good Faith

Anyone reporting a Concern must act in good faith and have reasonable grounds for believing the information disclosed indicates an improper accounting or auditing practice, or a violation of the Code of Conduct or other governance policies. The act of making allegations that prove to be unsubstantiated, and that prove to have been made maliciously, recklessly, or with the foreknowledge that the allegations are false, will be viewed as a serious disciplinary offense and may result in discipline, up to and including dismissal from their position with the Church. Such conduct may also give rise to other actions, including civil lawsuits.

#### Confidentiality

Reports of Concerns, and investigations pertaining thereto, shall be kept confidential to the extent possible, consistent with the need to conduct an adequate investigation. Disclosure of reports of Concerns to individuals not involved in the investigation will be viewed as a serious disciplinary offense and may result in discipline, up to and including termination of the violators' position in the Church. Such conduct may also give rise to other actions, including civil lawsuits.

## 803 Conflict of Interest Policy

For the current policy please refer to the below webpage on the Diocesan website.

https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/parish-governance

## **804 Building Contracts**

#### **804.1 POLICY ON USE OF GENERAL CONTRACTORS**

<u>PURPOSE</u>: The purpose of this policy is to insure that all of the various entities that are part of the Diocese of Des Moines are following the same procedures when making agreements with outside contractors.

In addition, to insure that the liability under the contract is assumed by the proper party and in particular that the Diocese, and any diocesan entities, do not agree to any unnecessary hold harmless provisions.

<u>PROCEDURES</u>: The following procedures will be followed by all Diocesan entities:

- 1. All Construction Contracts greater than \$50,000 must be submitted for review and approval by the Director of Property Management prior to beginning the project per the Diocesan Construction Guidelines. Contact the Director of Property Management or go to the Diocesan website.
- 2. All contractors and contracted service people are required to carry appropriate insurance (regardless of the size of the contract) and provide proof of their coverage. Minimum requirements are listed at the end of this policy.
- Certificates of Insurance MUST be obtained verifying all three of the above types of
  insurance and naming the parish/institution and the Diocese as <u>additional insured</u> on the
  General Liability policy. (See sample Certificate of Insurance in Appendix on page 171).
- 4. Construction Contracts greater than \$50,000 should be written using one of the AIA (American Institute of Architects) Construction Contracts. These contracts should be amended per the attached Catholic Mutual "Addendum/Changes to the AIA Contract". (See page Error! Bookmark not defined. for AIA Documents and see Addendum/Changes to the AIA contract on page Error! Bookmark not defined.).
- 5. All signed contracts must be maintained in a central file, specifically for warranty purposes and to monitor that the Certificates of Insurance certificates are up to date.
- 6. All Construction contracts greater than \$50,000 must include a performance bond.
- 7. Small construction jobs (less than \$50,000) including, renovations, small additions, etc. must have a signed contract prior to beginning project. See page **Error! Bookmark not defined.** for a standard contract that can be used (before using an alternative contract provided by the contractor, have it approved by the Director of Property Management). Also see the Statement on the use of Service Contractors for insurance requirements (see page 120).

119 | Page

- 8. Professional service contracts should be used when contracting for the services of architects and engineers. These contracts should require that the parish/institution and the Diocese be named as additional insured on the Architect or engineer's Professional Liability policy. All professional service contracts must be reviewed by the Director of Property Management.
- 9. A retainage amount equal to 10% of the contract should be retained by the parish until final signoff of the project.
- 10. Minimum Insurance Requirements

Commercial General Liability Insurance:

(a)	Each Occurrence Limit:	\$1,000,000
(b)	General Aggregate:	\$2,000,000
(c)	Products/Completed Operations:	\$2,000,000
(d)	Personal and Advertising Injury:	\$1,000,000
(e)	Fire Damage Liability:	\$50,000
(f)	Medical Expense per Person:	\$5,000

Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance:

(a) Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury
and Property Damage: \$1,000,000

Workers Compensation Insurance:

(a) Bodily Injury by Accident: \$100,000 Each Accident
(b) Bodily Injury by Disease: \$100,000 Each Employee

\$500,000 Policy Limit

Umbrella Liability:

(a) Each Occurrence and Annual Aggregate Limit:

\$1,000

#### **804.2 STATEMENT ON SERVICE CONTRACTORS**

When organizations engage a service contractor, whether paid or volunteer, for a repair or remodeling project, a contract or written agreement should be signed by both parties.

In an effort to reduce your exposure to loss or damage please use the attached <u>Service Contractor Insurance & Indemnification Agreement</u> (see page 172) **before** you engage a service contractor. This agreement specifies the minimum level of insurance to be carried. This policy does NOT apply to small routine maintenance jobs.

The following represents examples of when this agreement should be used:

• Electricians and plumbers

- Welding and "hot" work
- Roofers and painters (projects over 12ft in height)
- Companies providing maintenance services for fire extinguishers, hood systems, sprinkler systems, elevators, fire alarm and security systems, heating and cooling systems
- IT consulting firms
- Any work involving hazardous materials

#### **Pre-Approval Requirements**

In addition to the contract with the contractor, parishes and schools are required to seek approval before engaging in building projects in the following cases:

All projects at the threshold of \$50,000 or greater require diocesan review facilitated by the Director of Property Management.

All projects above \$100,000 require review by the Building Commission.

All proposed building projects for churches or chapels [or related to liturgical questions] require diocesan review by the Vicar for Worship and canonical permission from the Bishop.

#### **Examples of claims following work by an uninsured sub-contractor**

An uninsured handyman is hired to thaw some frozen pipes. He uses a propane torch and sets the church on fire. It burns to the ground and people are seriously injured. The church is liable for the injuries and any jury awards. The church's property insurance pays for the building. The insurance company pays for the injuries, but the lawsuits drag out for five years. The church's insurance costs are now triple what they were before the fire.

A contractor is installing a new kitchen in the rectory. Unfortunately, one of his co-workers forgets to shut off the water and floods the kitchen. The water seeps into the floors and the walls of the lower level resulting in \$200,000 in damages to the church.

A roofing contractor used a blowtorch to seal roofing materials on a church. The crew completed the work and went home. Sometime later that evening, the smoldering roof burst into flames, and the church burned to the ground. The cost to rebuild was estimated to be \$1.8 million. The church's primary property/casualty insurer took responsibility and paid claims to the limits of the policy carried by the church: \$1 million. The contractor was uninsured, leaving the congregation \$800,000 short of the amount required to replicate the church it lost. Due to the loss, insurance costs increased significantly at the next renewal.

A school hired a contractor to paint the gym. The contractor was uninsured and fell off a ladder while painting in the school's gym. The contractor broke both wrists and suffered a laceration over his right eye, and was never able to return to work. The contractor sued the school for hundreds of thousands of dollars to pay for his injuries and loss of income.

#### 804.3 STATEMENT ON THE USE OF VOLUNTEERS FOR BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

Volunteers are used and relied on at all of our parishes, schools, and other church organizations. This document seeks to provide some information to help keep those volunteers safe and to help our organizations know when it is appropriate to rely on volunteers.

Volunteers who perform services that would normally require someone to be certified, licensed, bonded and/or insured, should provide the same credentials and proof of insurance that would be required of an external vendor as noted in the Statement on the Use of Service Contractors.

Volunteers should sign the <u>Building and Grounds Volunteer Worker Agreement</u> (see page 181) if they are asked to perform tasks beyond simple cleaning and yard work. Please see the attached matrix for examples of work that is non-acceptable for volunteers.

For these repair and maintenance projects, the parish should appoint an individual familiar with the project's requirements to act as "foreman" for the day. This person should arrange for the Volunteer Agreements to be signed and should hold a short meeting before beginning work to emphasize safety first and assign tasks with which volunteers are comfortable. A Job Safety Analysis (JSA) is a tool that parishes may find very helpful when organizing volunteers for these projects. Please see the attached sample.

#### Catholic Mutual Assistance

If you have a project and are not sure if it is suitable for a volunteer, please contact DeAnn Bianchette, Risk Control Manager at <a href="Dbianchette@catholicmutual.org">Dbianchette@catholicmutual.org</a> or (800) 228-6108 ext. 2317.

#### **Volunteer Accident Policy**

The parish/school participates in a diocesan-wide Volunteer Accident Policy. This policy provides some coverage for a volunteer's medical bills related to any personal accidents that take place while the volunteer is performing volunteer duties for the parish/school.

The parish/school Volunteer Accident Policy is secondary to the volunteer's personal insurance policy. This means that all accident medical claims must first be submitted to and processed by the volunteer's own insurance carrier before submitting a claim to the parish's/school's Volunteer Accident Policy carrier. See next page for examples of work matrix.

VOLUNTEER WORK				
AGES	ACCEPTABLE WORK 1	NON-ACCEPTABLE WORK	ACCEPTABLE TOOLS TO USE	PROTECTION EQUPMENT REQUIRED
10-14 (with adult supervision)	<ul> <li>Simple cleaning operations such as dusting, mopping, and sweeping.</li> <li>Light yard work such as raking or picking up branches and leaves.</li> <li>Serving food at designated food distribution sites.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>No use of ladders or scaffolding.</li> <li>No handling of toxic materials.</li> <li>No use of power saws or other power-driven woodworking machines.</li> <li>No operation of chain saws.</li> <li>No operation of snow blowers or lawn mowers, including manual push types.</li> <li>No structural demolition.</li> <li>No excavation operations.</li> <li>No operation of motor vehicles or power-driven hoisting apparatus.</li> <li>No tree trimming.</li> <li>No roofing operations or work related to roofs.</li> </ul>	Ordinary cleaning and yard work tools such as brooms, shovels, rakes, wheelbarrows, mops, rags, and buckets.	Long shirts and pants, shoes or work boots, work gloves (as appropriate to nature of work).      Any Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) required per safety regulations for proper use of specific tools or materials, e.g. safety glasses, hearing protection.
PLEA	ASE HAVE ALL VOLU	NTEERS DOING ANY "ACCEPTABLE WORK" LISTED BELO	OW SIGN THE VOLUM	ITEER AGREEMENT
15-17 (with adult supervision)	As above, plus simple construction jobs such as putting up drywall or laying floors, tiles, carpets.	As above.	As above, plus hammers, pry bars, crowbars, floor scrapers.	As above.
18-20	As above, including more advanced demolition and construction projects.	<ul> <li>No use of ladders over 12 ft. or scaffolding.</li> <li>No handling of toxic materials.</li> <li>No use of power saws or other power-driven woodworking machines unless properly trained.</li> <li>No operation of snow blowers or riding lawn mowers unless properly trained.</li> <li>No structural demolition.</li> <li>No tree climbing to trim branches.</li> <li>No roofing operations or work related to roofs.</li> <li>"No Hot Work" (e.g., torches, welding, grinding)</li> </ul>	As above, plus drills and simple power tools.	As above.      Around power tools, avoid wearing loose clothing and long scarves; tie back long hair.
21 & Older (Adult)	All work jobs typically expected of volunteer workers and appropriate to their skillset.	<ul> <li>No use of ladders over 12 ft. or scaffolding unless properly trained. No use of power saws or other power-driven woodworking machines unless properly trained. No operation of snow blowers or riding lawn mowers unless properly trained.</li> <li>No tree climbing to trim branches.</li> <li>No roofing operations or work related to roofs.</li> <li>No "Hot Work" (e.g., torches, welding, grinding)</li> </ul>	Any tools as appropriate to the nature of the jobs.	As above.

## **805** Facility Rental Policy

#### **805.1 LETTER FROM BISHOP PATES**

On May 17, 2016 the following letter and policy was sent by Bishop Pates to all parishes/schools.

To: Priests, Deacons, Parish and Institutional Administrators, Diocese of Des Moines

From: Most Reverend Richard E. Pates

**RE:** Facility Rental Policy

Attached to this communication you will find a policy to provide instruction to those of you that allow your building facilities to be used under any circumstances for "non-parish/school" events. This policy has been carefully reviewed by the Presbyteral Council, the Diocesan Finance Counsel and representative administrators of different parishes, schools and institutions. Many of you have been choosing wisely what groups are allowed to use the facilities but it is important to have a written policy spelling out when you will reject a request so that you are not accused of discrimination. Please read the policy carefully and contact Paul Carlson if you have any questions.

The policy references the existing Third Party Special Events Coverage policy (*see page 127*) that deals with the liability insurance requirements. This policy also dictates that a Facilities Use Agreement be completed by the renter of your space and references a sample agreement (*see page 177*).

I believe that this sample agreement is ready for your use by simply adding the parish name in the appropriate places. If you have a user agreement in place at your facility please modify it appropriately to make sure it is in compliance with this policy and the Special Events policy (see page 127). Your agreement must include the following language:

- This Facility is owned and maintained by the Roman Catholic Church of this community. As such the Licensee will agree to respect our faith and policies of the Diocese, and will not knowingly or intentionally use the facility in a way that is in conflict with the teachings or policies of the Catholic Church.
- Licensee agrees to provide general liability coverage as called for under the diocesan Third Party Special Events Coverage policy (see page 127)
- Indemnification and Hold Harmless. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Licensee will indemnify Owner and save Owner, its agents and employees, and hold harmless from and against any and all claims, actions, damages, liability, and expense in connection with loss of life, personal injury and/or damage to property arising from or out of any occurrence in or upon Owner's property, or the occupancy or use by Licensee of the property or any part thereof or the use by Licensee of any adjacent property, or occasioned wholly or in part by any act or omission of Licensee, its agents, employees, servants, Licensees,

124 | Page

concessionaires, guests or other attendees. In case Owner shall be made a party to any litigation commenced by or against Licensee, Licensee shall protect and hold Owner harmless and shall pay all costs, expenses and reasonable attorney's fees incurred or paid by Owner in connection with such litigation.

Thank you for all that you do on behalf of the church and its mission.

#### 805.2 PARISH, SCHOOL, AND INSTITUTIONAL FACILITY USE POLICY

**Applicable to**: All Parishes, Schools and Institutions

**Adopted**: May 18, 2016

#### Purpose:

This policy has been developed to assist in determining whether, and under what circumstances, to permit a non-parish or non-school group to use a parish, school, or institution facility.

- 1. Parish, school and institution facilities are the product of God's benevolence and the sacrifice of parishioners. Parish, school, institution and Diocesan groups have priority in the use of parish and school facilities. In the spirit of community service, and in the spirit of evangelization, facilities may be used by persons and groups so long as the use is consistent with this policy and the teachings of the Roman Catholic Church.
- 2. Granting the use of a facility to a group or organization that does not further the mission of the Church does not necessarily constitute an endorsement by the local parish, school or institution, the Diocese of Des Moines, or the Catholic Church of the principles or philosophy of the group being granted use of the facility. Nevertheless, it is important to present a consistent message to the congregation and community. Parish, school and institution facilities of any nature must be used in a manner that is not contrary to the teaching of the Roman Catholic faith (2 Corinthians 6:14).
- 3. The pastor or canonical administrator of the parish, school and institution facility may establish more specific guidelines on the use of facilities consistent with this Policy.

#### **Policy:**

- The pastor or administrator of the parish, school and institution facility will determine whether
  the facility to be rented will be made available for use to groups that do not further the
  mission of the Church. In making this determination, the pastor or administrator will take into
  consideration the doctrines of the Roman Catholic faith and the needs and operations of the
  parish or school.
- 2. There is a difference between buildings that are built exclusively for worship and buildings which may have multiple purposes. The primary purpose and function of the Church building is the prayer and worship of the faithful. Any other use proposed to be made of the Church building

shall not be of a nature that may contradict the Church building's primary purpose and function, in keeping with the canonical norms regulating sacred space. Other structures and facilities, though perhaps not worship spaces for purposes of canon law, are nevertheless closely linked to the worship space that they must be used consistent with the doctrine of the Roman Catholic faith.

- 3. In cases where the pastor or administrator has decided to make a parish or school facility available to individuals or groups that do not further the mission of the Church, such facility may be leased to an individual or group. A written <u>Facilities Use Agreement</u> must be completed for any arrangement. A standard sample agreement is attached to this Policy (see page 177 for example).
- 4. The use of a parish, school or institutional facility shall not be granted to any individual, group or organization, whether parishioners or non-parishioners:
  - a. whose purpose, tenets, acts or omissions, or objective contradict the faith and morals of the Catholic Church or the policies of the Diocese of Des Moines, as determined by the Bishop of the Diocese of Des Moines;
  - b. when the activity for which the facility is to be used contradicts the faith and morals of the Catholic Church or the policies of the Diocese of Des Moines, as determined by the Bishop of the Diocese of Des Moines;
  - c. when doing so would directly involve the Church in partisan politics in support of one candidate for civil office and in opposition to other candidates for the same office;
  - d. when unlawful, unsafe, or hazardous activity may occur as a result; or
  - e. whenever the pastor or administrator or the Diocese determines that the granting of such use will not be in the best interest of the parish, its parishioners, the faithful or the Diocese, or that the denial of such use is necessary to avoid scandal.
- 5. Individuals, groups or organizations desiring to use a parish, school or institutional facility shall obtain acceptable liability insurance coverage. See the policy of the Diocese of Des Moines called *Third Party Special Events Coverage* (page 127).
- 6. Recognizing the tax-exempt status of parishes and the Diocese, it is recommended that whenever a rental fee for the use of a parish, school or institution facility is charged, the amount should be reasonable and used in the maintenance of the facility. The fee should be clearly recorded in the applicable financial records.

## **806 Third Party Special Events Coverage**

Special Events Coverage is a mechanism, which allows the diocese to extend liability coverage to an individual or organization using parish facilities for a non-parish sponsored event. Some examples of these events would be wedding receptions, family reunions, graduation parties, and fundraisers.

#### 806.1 IS THIS EVENT A SPECIAL EVENT OR A PARISH SPONSORED EVENT?

Special Events Coverage can be used when a parish or other church institution is allowing an individual or organization to use its facilities for a non-parish sponsored activity. When determining whether or not an activity is parish sponsored, the following questions are helpful.

- 1. Does the parish have full control or final decision making authority over the function?
- 2. Do any fees associated with the function flow through parish accounts?
- 3. If applicable, is the function open to all parish members?
- 4. Is the purpose of the function to facilitate learning, raise funds for the parish or to provide a social service on behalf of the parish?
- 5. Is the organizer or leader of the function a parish employee or volunteer?

Generally, if the answer to <u>any of the</u> above questions is "no", the activity is not parish sponsored, meaning that the facility needs to provide insurance which includes adding the diocese and the parish as additional insureds.

#### 806.2 NON-PARISH SPONSORED EVENTS REQUIRING SPECIAL EVENTS COVERAGE

One of the following two options must **ALWAYS** be followed:

1. The Facility Usage/Indemnity Agreement (see pages 129and 216) can be completed by the organization/individual using parish facilities. This agreement requires \$1,000,000 in general liability coverage and a certificate must be provided that names both the parish/school and the diocese as an additional insured.

#### OR

2. Special Events coverage can be purchased which will cover the individual or organization holding the activity, the parish, and the diocese. The cost is \$95 per event and \$1,000,000 in general liability coverage is extended to the non-parish sponsored facility user (lessee).

Special Events Coverage is a mechanism, which allows the diocese to extend liability coverage to an individual or organization using parish facilities for a non-sponsored event. Some examples of these events would be wedding receptions, family reunions, graduation parties, and fundraisers.

#### Additional information

• Host Liquor Liability is included, however, if alcohol is being sold or is included in the cost of a ticket, a supplemental application must be completed and there will be an additional charge.

The supplemental application can be requested through Catholic Mutual Group (memberservices@catholicmutual.org).

- Any events involving bounce houses or an inflatable amusement devices will have a separate charge in addition to your standard event charge.
- An event is considered 72 hours or less. If an event exceeds 72 hours, another event must be purchased.
- Events in excess of 1,000 people in attendance.
- Events involving overnight stays have a flat charge of \$125.
- If Sexual Misconduct coverage is needed, a separate application can be requested from Catholic Mutual Group (memberservices@catholicmutual.org).

#### **Exclusions**

- Any type of carnival event
- Fireworks & firework displays
- Events involving BYOB (bring your own bottle)
- Events involving pools or lake activities
- Events involving recreational vehicles
- Non-religious musical performances/concerts (contact us for special exceptions)
- Events organized or operated by professional promoters/performers
- Organized sporting events, including tournaments & camps
- Events where a fee or admission is charged unless all proceeds go to charity
- Political rallies
- Amusement rides, including mechanically operated devices, trampolines & rebounding devices
- Claims related to an epidemic/pandemic

#### **806.3 SPECIAL EVENTS COST AND PROCEEDURE**

To obtain Special Events coverage:

- The individual/organization (3<sup>rd</sup> party) should complete the application and submit to the parish/school along with the \$95 fee and \$125 for an overnight stay.
- The parish/school will need to <u>submit the application to Catholic Mutual Group at least 15 days</u> <u>prior</u> to the event at (<u>memberservices@catholicmutual.org</u>).
  - The parish/school is responsible for notifying Catholic Mutual Group of cancellations after the application was submitted and before the event was to take at (memberservices@catholicmutual.org).
- Catholic Mutual Group will invoice the diocese at the end of each insurance term (July 1<sup>st</sup> Jun 30<sup>th</sup>) for the total fees of all applications submitted.
- The diocese will then invoice the parish/school for their amount due.

#### 806.4 FACILITY USAGE/INDEMNITY AGREEMENT EXPLANATION

The Facility Usage/Indemnity Agreement (see page 182) must be used when non-parish sponsored or affiliated groups use parish facilities. The following groups are examples of non-parish sponsored or affiliated groups that should sign the Facility Usage/Indemnity Agreement:

- 1. Boy Scouts, Girl Scouts, Knights of Columbus, American Legion, or other similar organizations that use parish facilities for meetings or fundraisers.
- 2. AAU sport teams or non-parish sponsored sport classes/clinics.
- 3. Parishioner and non-parishioner families that rent or use parish facilities for wedding receptions, family reunions, anniversary parties or other similar activities.
  - a. Please note that funeral luncheons are parish sponsored events.
- 4. Any other organization, municipality or county organization that uses parish facilities for a meeting or function that is non-parish sponsored.

The Facility Usage/Indemnity Agreement requires the facility user to provide the parish with a certificate of insurance documenting general liability coverage in the amount of \$1,000,000 per occurrence. This certificate of insurance must name your parish and the Diocese as an additional insured. It is not adequate to obtain a certificate of insurance which names the parish as a "certificate holder."

This information should be kept on file with the parish/school.

## 807 Indoor and Outdoor Trampoline Policy

#### Policy

It is the policy of the Diocese of Des Moines not to allow trampolines or trampoline-like contraptions on Diocesan, parish, or school property. This policy also expressly forbids any adult, minor, employee, volunteer, or parent or guardian of any minor enrolled or involved in any Diocesan, parish, or school related ministry, field trip, or activity, from using trampolines or trampoline-like contraptions, including indoor trampoline facilities.

#### Procedure

This policy applies to all Diocesan, parish, or school related or sponsored events, including, but not limited to events involving a school, pre-school, or school-related program (e.g., after care), Parish-related activities such as Religious Education, Altar Server Ministry, or Youth and Young Adult Ministry, or any other program or activity associated or affiliated with a parish or ministry of the Diocese of Des Moines. This policy applies on school and church property and at any other location, business, or property that utilizes trampolines, trampoline-like contraptions, or that offers trampoline-like experiences, including indoor trampoline facilities.

This policy does not forbid the use of inflatable water slides, "bounce-houses," or similar inflated contraptions, provided that appropriate safety steps are followed, the activity is properly supervised, and special event insurance coverage is obtained.

## 808 Vehicle and Driver Safety Policy

<u>PURPOSE</u>: The purpose of this policy is to ensure that all of the various entities that are part of the Diocese of Des Moines are following the same procedures regarding the use of vehicles on behalf of the Church. Our priority is to provide for the safety of the drivers and the passengers. It is recommended that the number of drivers be limited and that they be adequately screened. This policy applies to all employees and volunteers who are required or expected by their responsibilities to operate a vehicle.

All Church entities will implement the following policy regarding Drivers, the Use of Private Vehicles, Vehicle Maintenance, Vehicle Safety, Accident Reporting, Record Keeping, and the Use of 11-15 Passenger Vehicles

#### **Drivers**

#### A. All Operators

- 1. Drivers must be 21 years of age or older.
- 2. A driver must have a valid, non-probationary driver's license and no physical disability that would impair his/her ability to drive the vehicle safely.
- 3. Operators must possess a current valid driver's license for the type of vehicle they will be operating.
- 4. No operator will be hired or be allowed to provide volunteer transportation on behalf of any Church entity who has had any of the following citations or convictions in the past three years:
  - i. Operating a vehicle during a period of license suspension, revocation or forfeiture
  - ii. Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs
  - iii. Hit and run accident
  - iv. Failure to report an accident
  - v. Negligent homicide arising out of the use of a motor vehicle
  - vi. Using a motor vehicle for the commission of a felony
  - vii. Operating a motor vehicle without the owner's authority
  - viii. Permitting an unlicensed person to drive
  - ix. Reckless driving
  - x. A combined total of three or more accidents and/or moving violations
- 5. It is the responsibility of the operator to ensure that passengers adhere to the current State of lowa safety belt laws and regulations.
- 6. All operators are expected to take the online defensive driving course Be Smart-Drive Safe. Find it at http://www.cmgconnect.org.

#### B. Employee Operators

- 1. Vehicles owned by the diocese cannot be used for personal use without authorization.
- 2. A copy of the Motor Vehicle Record (MVR) from each state where he/she has ever had a valid driver's license is required and will be obtained in the background check process.

#### C. Volunteer Operators

- 1. Any volunteer who drives on a regular basis for Church business must complete the Volunteer Driver Application (see page 184) and the background check form. Please retain the Volunteer Driver Application in your office.
- 2. A copy of the Motor Vehicle Record (MVR) from each state where he/she has ever had a valid driver's license is required and will be obtained in the background check process.
- 3. Potential drivers should not be utilized if they answered "YES" to any of the questions asked on the Volunteer Driver Application.

#### Use of Private Vehicles

- A. All privately owned vehicles used on behalf of the Church must be insured. They must have a valid and current registration, license plates and proof of insurance card.
- B. The vehicle must be in safe operating condition.
- C. The private automobile insurance company of the owner of the vehicle will be the primary insurance carrier.
- D. The minimum liability limit for privately owned vehicles is: \$100,000/\$300,000.
- E. A Private Vehicle Use Application (see page 185) must be completed for each vehicle.

#### Organization Owned Vehicle Maintenance

- A. Each institution will implement a quarterly vehicle maintenance and inspection program in addition to the manufacturers' operation and maintenance recommendations for all vehicles that they own.
- B. All Church owned vehicles must be equipped with a road safety kit and inspected fire extinguisher
- C. Cell phones and other electronic devices are not permitted to be used while operating a motor vehicle on behalf of the Church.

#### **Accident Reporting**

#### If an accident occurs:

- Obtain medical assistance, if needed, at the scene as soon as possible.
- Contact local police, sheriff or highway patrol authorities as required.
- Exchange driver, vehicle and insurance information.
- Report the accident/moving violation to the insurance agent.
- Report the accident/moving violation to the Church/School.
- Complete the Vehicle Accident Report

#### **Record Keeping**

A. Records pertaining to driver selection and training should be kept on file for a period of three years following termination of their driving privileges.

- B. Vehicle maintenance logs and vehicle inspections must be maintained for the duration of ownership of Church owned vehicles.
- C. All organization owned vehicles must carry, at all times, a current vehicle proof of insurance identification card.
- D. Retention of Forms:

<u>Volunteer Driver Application</u>, (see page 184) retain for a minimum of 3 years

Private Vehicle Use Application, (see page 185) retain for a minimum of 3 years

Vehicle Accident Report, (see page 186) retain for 7 years from date of accident

<u>Use of 11-15 Passenger Vehicles</u> The attached policy must be followed with respect to the use of vehicles that can transport 11-15 passengers.

Approved by the Presbyteral Council on February 14, 2013
Approved by the Diocesan Finance Council on February 19, 2013
Approved and implemented by Bishop Richard Pates on March 28, 2013.

#### 808.1 11 TO 15 PASSENGER VAN, BUS AND SHUTTLE USE POLICY

#### CATHOLIC UMBRELLA POOL II:

Effective July 1, 2003, Catholic Umbrella Pool II adopted the following policies governing the use of 11 to 15 passenger vans (whether owned, leased, or borrowed).

- 1. The use of non-owned (borrowed) or short-term leased 11 to 15 passenger vans to transport children or adults is prohibited.
  - 11 to 15 passenger vans may be used for cargo hauling **only if** all but the two front seats are removed.
- 2. 11-15 passenger vans can be replaced with either a school bus or a Multifunction School Activity Bus (MFSAB). A MFSAB is a vehicle which complies with the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) applicable to school buses for crash survivability and mirrors.
- 3. If a MFSAB is used for the transportation of children, these vehicles must meet FMVSS 111; FMVSS 220; FMVSS 221; and FMVSS 222 (see below). If purchasing a MFSAB to transport children, it is important to confirm with the seller that the vehicle meets all four FMVSS. There are vehicles that visually appear to be conforming, but are not.
- 4. When acquiring a bus or shuttle to transport adults, the four FMVSS should also be followed. However, CUP II may approve adult transportation for a nonconforming bus or shuttle that meets at least two of the FMVSS's in limited circumstances. Requests for exceptions are submitted to Catholic Mutual.

132 | Page

5. Although MFSAB's are preferred, mini-vans may continue to be used to transport children or adults. A mini-van is defined as a passenger vehicle designed to transport no more than 8 total occupants.

Below are the four FMVSS referred to in the above policy. Additional information on how to determine if a bus or shuttle meets FMVSS standards can be obtained from Catholic Mutual's Risk Management Department at (800) 228-6108.

FMVSS 111 – Fulfills the safety requirement for the rear-view and cross-view visibility.

FMVSS 220 – Establishes requirements for the school bus body structure in rollover accidents.

FMVSS 221 – Regulates the strength of body panel joints in school buses.

FMVSS 222 – Establishes occupant protection requirements for school bus passenger seating and barriers.

Important Note: Vans, Buses and Shuttle Buses capable of transporting 16 plus passengers must also comply with the above FMVSS. As outlined in number six of the above policy, exceptions can be made if the vehicle is used solely for the transport of adults.

## 809 Policy on Consultation with Attorneys

#### Purpose:

Provide guidance as to legal consultation for Diocesan issues.

#### Policy:

The Diocese of Des Moines does not have any attorneys on retainer. They do routinely use the Nyemaster Goode Law Firm as issues come up requiring legal advice. These attorneys are also used by parishes and schools within the diocese and by Catholic Charities.

#### PROCEDURES for Requests by Diocesan staff:

- 1. Staff person who has a situation that may require legal advice will complete the Legal Consultation Form (see page 187) and send it to the Director of Finance.
- 2. Requests will be logged in Finance and presented to Bishop for approval. If the occasion arises for quick legal advice by a diocesan director, they can call Nyemaster and inform Accounting and Bishop afterwards. (e.g. Personnel matters under Human Resources)
- 3. Upon approval by Bishop an email will be sent to Nyemaster and copied to requester, advising them that they will be contacted on this issue and that the cost should be added to the diocesan account.

4. On a monthly basis Nyemaster will send a detailed invoice for the work that they performed on behalf of the diocese. This will be verified against the approved log and sent to Bishop for approval to pay.

#### PROCEDURES for Requests outside of Diocesan Staff:

- 1. Parishes that seek legal consultation are advised to contact Nyemaster because they understand the legal structure of the church and have knowledge of Canon Law.
- 2. Parishes should contact the Director of Finance at the diocese and complete the Legal Consultation Form (see page 188). If appropriate, the diocese will forward the issue to Frank Harty at Nyemaster for an initial review at diocesan expense. If the occasion arises for quick legal advice a call can be made to Nyemaster with the diocese informed later if necessary.
- 3. Schools are to continue to contact the Diocesan Superintendent of Schools prior to contacting the Nyemaster Law firm. If the superintendent is unable to assist the school, the superintendent will either contact Nyemaster or advise the school to contact Nyemaster directly.
- 4. Results of the review will be shared with the Bishop and the parish or school that made the request. Further legal work on this issue will be billed by Nyemaster to the parish or school without specific permission from the Bishop.
- 5. Any work performed by Nyemaster without diocesan approval will be billed to the appropriate parish or school.
- Legal work performed on behalf of Catholic Charities should be requested and approved by its
  Executive Director. This work should be recorded on an invoice addressed and mailed to
  Catholic Charities.

## **810 Diocesan Building Commission**

The current Diocesan Building Commission guidelines can be found on the Diocesan website at the below link. Where on the website is the Building Commission Information?

https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/administration/building-services

## **811 Priest Housing Policy**

The Second Vatican Council's teaching on the church as the People of God has led to the graced participation of many of the laity in a wide variety of ministries and pastoral activities throughout the Church. What was once virtually the exclusive domain of the priest, ecclesial ministry within the parish, has properly been undertaken by all the baptized.

However, what was likewise principally the living quarters of the priest, the rectory, has also so often become the gathering and work space for lay ministers. "At one time rectories housed only priests and

a housekeeper, but with an increase in lay involvement and with fewer priests, rectories are being used simultaneously as church offices and priests' homes, a combination for which most rectories were not designed." (From Evolving visions of the Priesthood: Changes from Vatican II to the Turn of the New Century, by the National federation of Priests' Councils [NFPC]).

Recent studies and surveys on the morale and wellbeing of priests have found this situation of "living above the store" to be challenging. Because of the lack of privacy it is regarded as even unhealthy for many priests. This topic of priests' living arrangements has been taken up by dioceses and priests' councils throughout the United States. What follows are the reflections and recommendations of the Presbyteral Council of the Diocese of Des Moines in this matter.

- The pastoral care for a parish or other institution requires adequate and appropriate space.
  - This adequate and appropriate space for pastoral care includes space for offices, records, pastoral counseling and other appointments, faith formation, parish meetings.
  - This space for pastoral care is distinct from the worship space and social space.
  - This space for pastoral care is to be distinct from and separated from the living space for a priest or a pastoral administrator serving the parish or other institution.
  - It is recommended that the living space be off site or, at least, in a separate building, or designed in such a manner that privacy is insured.
  - With existing parish facilities, the finance and pastoral councils are to provide, within three years, for this separation of the living space from the space for pastoral care.
  - In the new construction or renovation of facilities, it is recommended that this living space be separate and where feasible off site from the worship space and the space for the pastoral care of the parish or institution.
  - With parish clusters, it is encouraged to consider having the living space at one parish site and the space of pastoral care at another.
- Adequate and appropriate living space for priests and pastoral administrators is important.
  - Living space which is distinct from and separated from the space for pastoral care is an issue of good health, appropriate boundaries and wellbeing.
  - Because of this, a growing number of priests choose to live elsewhere than in available onsite living space. This option, which is marked change from past patterns, is to be respected.
  - Adequate and appropriate living space, or reimbursement for such, is rightfully a part of the compensation for priests and pastoral administrators.
  - o In some cases, the priest will live in his own home or in housing other than on-site living space. When this is the case, he and the parish finance council arrange for rent or financial reimbursement. (The normal expenses and reimbursements called for by diocesan salary

- guidelines including utilities, telephone, household expenses, standard food allowance, etc.—remain the responsibility of the parish.)
- The primary recommendation is that living space be offsite separated from the worship space and the space for pastoral care.
  - The next alternative is that living space which is on site be in a separate building.
  - The final alternative is that, if living space is in the same building with the space for pastoral care, a clear boundary and distinction between the two spaces be established and respected.

Approved March 1, 2009

See page xx for a sample Priest Housing Letter.

## **812 Records Retention Policy**

<u>Source</u>: Diocesan Financial Issues, November, 2002, United States Conference of Catholic Bishops. Reprinted with permission.

The Records Retention Schedule represents the periods of time that records must be kept according to legal and/or organizational requirements.

Records older than the retention period should be destroyed. Those of permanent value should be stored appropriately.

Records Type	<b>Retention Period</b>
Financial	
Banking	
Bank deposits	7 years
Bank statements	7 years
Cancelled checks	7 years
Check registers/stubs	7 years
General	
Audit reports	Permanent
Statements of Financial Position, Statements of Activities, annual	Permanent
Statements of Financial Position, Statements of Activities, monthly	Destroy after 1 year
Budgets, approved, revised	7 years
Financial reports, annual	Permanent
Financial reports, monthly	Destroy after 1 year
Financial statements	Permanent
Investment/Insurance	

Bonds, cancelled 7 years from date of

cancellation

Certificates of deposit, cancelled 3 years after redemption

Insurance policies/active Permanent
Insurance policies/cancelled Permanent
Letters of credit 7 years
Mortgage records Permanent
Securities sales 7 years

Stock investment 7 years after sale

### **Accounting**

7 years Accounts payable invoices Accounts payable ledgers 7 years Accounts receivable ledgers 7 years Credit card statements/charge slips 7 years Invoices and paid bills, major building construction Permanent Invoices and paid bills, general accts 7 years Cash books 7 years Cash journals 7 years Cash journal, receipts on offerings and pledges 7 years **Receipts** 7 years Mortgage payments 7 years **Chart of Accounts** Permanent

#### **Other Records**

General ledger/annualPermanentJournals, general and specific fundsPermanentJournal entry sheets7 yearsLedgers, subsidiary7 years

Payroll journals 7 years

Payroll registers, summary of earnings, deductions and accrued leave 7 years
Pension records Permanent
Pledge registers/ledgers 7 years
Permanently restricted gift documents Permanent

Temporarily restricted gift documents 7 years after meeting

restrictions

Tithing Envelopes 1 year

#### **Tax Records**

Employment taxes, contributions, and payments,

including taxes withheld, FICA 7 years from date of filing

W-2 forms 7 years from date of filing W-4 forms 7 years from date of filing

IRS exemption determination letters, for organizations other

than those listed in The Official Catholic Directory Permanent Form 990 Permanent

State tax exemption certificates

(income, excise, property, sales/use, etc.) Permanent

# **Appendix**

## **Suggested Activity Checklist**

#### Weekly Tasks:

- Enter tithing records into ParishSOFT Family Suites.
- Enter deposits into ParishSOFT Accounting
- Reconcile ParishSOFT Family Suites to deposit slips and ParishSOFT Accounting.
- Pay Outstanding Invoices it is recommended this is done on the same day every week

#### **Monthly Tasks**

- Pay School Assessment(s) if applicable.
- Record Assured Partners monthly invoice for employee insurance benefits this is paid
  automatically to Assured Partners and just needs to be recorded in ParishSOFT Accounting. See
  page 67 for more information.
- Record monthly Property/Liability/Workers Compensation ACH Payment to the Diocese if applicable. See page 51 and page 75 for more information.
- Process Payroll thru Paylocity if applicable (One or possibly more payrolls during month depending on pay schedule). See page 70 for more information.
- Record Christian Brothers 403b payment in ParishSOFT Accounting. This payment will automatically come out of the parish/school's bank account 1-3 business days after your paycheck date. See page 69 for more information.
- Reconcile bank accounts and make necessary entries. Have pastor or his designee review. *See page 13 for more information.*
- Reconcile the Dedicated Accounts and remit any Second Collection to the Diocese with matching transmittal form. See <a href="https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/special-collections">https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/special-collections</a> for transmittal forms. See page 39 for more information.
- Reconcile Investment Statements and make necessary entries if applicable. See page 14 for more information.
- Reconcile ParishSOFT Family Suites to Tithing income entered into ParishSOFT Accounting.
- Reconcile the payroll liability accounts. See page 74 for more information.
- Close the month in ParishSOFT Accounting after all entries have been made. See page 93 for more information.
- Pay State Sales/Use Tax if applicable. See page 39 for more information.

#### **Quarterly**:

• Reconcile Investment Statements and make necessary entries if applicable. See page 14 for more information.

#### **Annually (Calendar Year):**

- W-2/W-3 forms will be processed by Paylocity in early January. No action needed Paylocity will prepare and file the forms.
- Prepare and file IRS Tax Form 1099 for all required vendors. See page 40 for more information.
- Prepare year-end donor contribution statements. See page 31 for more information.
- File Annual Sales tax report if applicable. See page 39 for more information.
- File Annual Gambling Report if applicable. See page 32 for more information.
- The fiscal year ends in June, so it is best practice to begin work on your next year's budget starting in January. See page 89 for more information.
- Towards the end of the calendar year, you will be receiving the ADA assessable income calculation worksheet from the Diocesan finance department (usually sent in November/December or early January.) Each parish is responsible for reviewing the calculation and notifying the finance office of any discrepancies before the end of January so that ADA goals can be calculated in early February. See page 100 for more information.
- Prepare a new Priest Housing Letter for your Priest(s) for the upcoming calendar year. See page xx for more information.

#### Annually (Fiscal Year End – June):

- Prepare financial reports to share with the parishioners showing fiscal year actuals vs. budget. See page 96 for more information.
- Receive the Annual Financial Report questionnaire from the Diocesan Finance Department and complete for fiscal year end. This is due September 30<sup>th</sup>. *See page 93 for more information*.
- Close the year in ParishSOFT Accounting after all entries have been made. See page 94 for more information.
- Reconcile Fixed Assets on your Statement of Financial Position to your detailed inventory of records or physical inventory. You should also compare this to the Ledger Page that you receive from the Diocese/CMG to ensure that the assets are properly insured.

#### Annually (Fiscal Year Beginning - July):

- You will receive an invoice from the Diocese in July/August for the annual property, liability, and workers' compensation insurance. Unless you specify otherwise, payments will be pulled monthly from the parish/school's bank account on the 20<sup>th</sup> by the Diocese to pay the premium. See page 51 for more information.
- Enter new insurance withholding amounts for employees into Paylocity if applicable. Our benefits renew on the fiscal year. You will receive the information from Assured Partners. Contact <a href="mailto:lmcins.Enroll@Assuredpartners.com">lmcins.Enroll@Assuredpartners.com</a> at Assured Partners if needed. If you need assistance updating Paylocity, contact the Diocesan finance department.
- Enter new pay rate information into Paylocity. For Priests, see Priest Compensation Schedule here: <a href="https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/compensation-for-priests">https://www.dmdiocese.org/resources/finance/compensation-for-priests</a>

## **Cash Count Sheet**

	<b>WEEKLY COLL</b>	ECTION WORKS	HEET	D	ATE:
Mass Time>>>					Total
Mass Date>>>					
LOOSE:	<b>-</b>		, ,		
Cash					
Checks					
Coins					
Sub-total					
ENIVEL ODEC					
ENVELOPES:					
Cash Checks					
Coins					
Sub-total					
Sub-total					
<b>Total Collection</b>					
Total concetion					
OTHER:					
Undesig. Donations					
Religious Ed Tuition					
Memorials					
Offerings					
Desig. Donations					
Total Other:					
Total Deposit:					
Notes:					
Counters:					

141 | Page

# **Bag Tracking Form**

Bag Tracking Form						
Bag # Given	Received by	Mass Date	Mass Time	Bag # Used	Counted by	Bag Condition
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			
		/ /	: am/pm			

# **Statement of Financial Position Chart of Accounts with Descriptions**

Shortcut No.	Account Name	Description		
ASSET AC	COUNTS			
Cash and Inves	tment – Unrestricted (1000)	Monies that may be used for any operational purpose.		
1000	Checking – General	Monies that are on deposit in a financial institution handling the checking account.		
1005-1049	Checking – Other	If additional checking accounts are maintained, they would be recorded here. Additional checking accounts are discouraged		
1050	Savings – Operations	Monies in a savings account used for excess operational funds.		
1055	Savings – Other	Monies in a savings account used for special purpose funds.		
1060-1070	Money Market Account	Monies in a Money Market type account		
1090	Petty Cash	A minimal amount of currency and coin set aside to pay small bills which are not convenient to pay by check. Balance is operated on an imprest basis which means that the amount recorded in the account will not change. Monthly entries will be to various expense accounts and operational cash which will replenish the funds given out of petty cash.		
1100-1125	Certificate of Deposit	Monies invested in Certificates of Deposit (CD).		
1150-1160	Investment Account	Monies held with an investment broker/company for a wider array of investment opportunities.		
Parish Council – Restricted Cash 1200-1280		Monies the Finance Council has designated for a specific purpose. Funds may be spent for only that purpose, unless subsequently changed by a vote of the Finance Council.		
Donor Restricted Cash 1300-1386		Monies donors have restricted for a specific purpose. Funds may only be spent for that purpose.  Only the donors may change the restriction		
1300	Building Fund	Monies specifically restricted by donors for a specific building purpose of substantial value. Usually requires Finance Council and Diocesan approval.		
1305	Capital Campaign Fund	Monies for major acquisition/construction of assets or multiple assets. Requires Finance Council and Diocesan approval.		
1310-1370	Checking – Donor Restricted			
1375, 1380, 1385	Investment Account			

Shortcut No.	Account Name	Description
1376, 1381, 1386	Investment Market Adjustment	For investments owned at report date requiring an adjustment to market value. Record the effect of an unrealized gain or loss (debit or credit) in this account (An unrealized gain or loss is the difference between cost and market value.). Offsetting entry would be to 410003, Auxiliary Capital Gain/Loss, or to 420013, Exempt Capital Gain/Loss.
Other Current A	Assets (1400)	Assets which are capable of being converted into cash usually within a period of one year.
1400	Prepaid Expenses	Payments in advance for expenses where a portion remains unused on the recording date. These amounts are reversed as the unused portions are diminished.
1405	Accts Receivable-Employee	Amounts due from employees for advance received on wages.
1410	Accounts Receivable-Trade	Amounts due from outside third parties for credit extended on the sale of goods.
1415	Accounts Receivable-Tuition	Amounts owed by parents/guardians on student tuition.
1420-1425	Accounts Receivable-	
1430	Inventory	Goods owned and held for sale. Record Scrip inventory here or in an "Other" account if "Inventory" is not available.
1435-1490	Other	
Fixed Assets (15	500)	All types of property, buildings, equipment, and furniture above a certain dollar amount set in the Finance Council's capitalization policy
1500	Land	The only fixed asset not subject to depreciation. Land improvements, such as a parking lot, are subject to depreciation. Record such land improvements in an unused building account and label appropriately. Landscaping is considered permanent and should be capitalized with the land.
1505-1520	Buildings –	
1530-1545	Buildings -	When constructing a building, use as a Building-in-Process account and record all costs that will be capitalized: materials and labor, architect fees, permits, special insurance, etc. Landscaping typically should be capitalized with the land.
1550	Buses	
1555	Equipment	
1560	Furniture and Fixtures	Fixtures include items attached to a building.
1565	Vehicles	
Accumulated D	epreciation 1600-1660	Records the total amount of depreciation expense recorded. This account is credited when depreciation is debited. The accumulated depreciation balance is shown as an offset to the related fixed asset balance.
Non-Current As	sets (1700)	Assets which are not easily converted into cash and are long-term in nature.

Shortcut No.	Account Name	Description
1700-1705	Notes Receivable	Receivables that are considered longer term and usually have a written agreement with a stated interest rate, due date, and repayment schedule.
1710-1725	Other	
LIABILITY	ACCOUNTS	
Payroll Liabiliti	es (2000)	Debts owed related to amounts withheld from employees' wages and for amounts owed by the parish/school for the employer portion of payroll taxes and other employee benefits. Credit the accounts when amounts are withheld or accrued and debit when the withholdings are paid.
2000	FICA W/H Payable	Amounts withheld (employees' portion) or expensed (account 510045, employer portion) for FICA (Social Security and Medicare) that are due to the federal government. If desired, an "Other Payroll W/H Payable" account may be used to record Social Security and Medicare in separate accounts.
2005	Federal W/H Payable	Amounts withheld from employees' wages for their federal income taxes.
2010	State W/H Payable	Amounts withheld from employees' wages for their lowa income taxes.
2015	Health Insurance W/H Payable	Amounts withheld from employees' wages (employees' portion) or expensed (account 510010, employee benefit portion to be paid by employer) for health or vision insurance premiums.
2020	Dental Insurance W/H Payable	Amounts withheld from employees' wages (employees' portion) or expensed (account 510015, employee benefit portion to be paid by employer) for dental insurance premiums.
2025	Cafeteria W/H Payable	Amounts withheld from employees' wages according to their individual Cafeteria Flex Plan written authorizations.
2030	Retirement W/H Payable	Amounts withheld from employees' wages as contributions to their retirement savings plan and any employer contributions (debit account 510030 for non-priests or 510090 for priests).
2035	Unemployment Tax Liability Payable	Amounts owed for unemployment taxes.
2040-2050	Other Payroll W/H Payable	
Other Current L	iabilities (2100)	Obligations that should be paid within a year.

Shortcut No.	Account Name	Description
2100	Accounts Payable – Trade	Liability arising from the purchase of goods or services on credit in the ordinary course of business with regular vendors.
2105	Accounts Payable – Other	
2110	Pre-Paid Tuition	Tuition paid in advance which becomes revenue as service is rendered.
2115	Pre-Paid Registration Fees	Registration fees paid in advance which becomes revenue once a class has started.
2120	Short-Term Debt	Monies owed which are to be repaid within a year.
2125	Use Tax Payable	Use taxes that are owed.
Funds Held For	Others 2400-2450	Liabilities related to monies being held temporarily for organizations/groups associated with a parish/school.
Long-Term Deb	t 2600-2620	Debt which is structured to be paid over a period of time greater than one year. Usually has a written agreement as to a repayment schedule, stated interest rate, and a due date.
NET ASSET	ACCOUNTS	
3000	Unrestricted Fund Balance	Fund balance not restricted by donors or law.
3005	Donor Restricted Fund Balance	
3010	Parish Council Restricted Fund Balance	
3015	Current Year Fund Balance Increase	
3020	School Fund Balance	Parishes with schools or schools that record in Fund 2 will utilize this account. Since school expenses are typically greater than revenues, this balance will usually be negative.
3025	Catechesis Fund Balance	All revenues and expenses for Catechesis programs will close to this account. Balance will typically be negative.
3030	Parish Foundation Fund Balance	
3035	School Foundation Fund Balance	
3040	Cemetery Fund Balance	

# **Dedicated Chart of Accounts**

Shortcut No.	Account Name	Description
Diocesan Collections (2200-2280)		Special collections taken for international, national, or local needs.  Monies collected by the parishes through a "Second Collection" are remitted to the Diocese monthly. The Diocese in turn remits the money to the appropriate organization.
2200	Annual Diocesan Appeal	Monies collected for the Annual Diocesan Appeal which are forwarded to the Diocese. Monies are used to supplement the Diocesan operating budget in providing ministries for the people of the Diocese.
2205	Catholic Relief Services	Monies collected provide funding for Catholic Relief Services. When there are Second Collection funds to be remitted, a parish check should be sent to the Diocese by the end of the month, along with a transmittal form.
2210	Catholic Charities	Monies collected for Catholic Charities to help fund local community needs. When there are Second Collection funds to be remitted, a parish check should be sent to the Diocese by the end of the month, along with a transmittal form.
2215	Communications Campaign	Monies collected for the Catholic Communication Campaign (CCC) for the process of evangelization by fostering activities through various media forms. 50% of the funds collected go to the United States Conference of Catholic Bishops while the balance of the funds is retained by the Diocese for use in local communication projects. When there are Second Collection funds to be remitted, a parish check should be sent to the Diocese of all funds collected, by the end of the month, along with a transmittal form.
2220	Disaster Relief	Monies collected for specific disasters on local, national, and international levels. When there are Second Collection funds to be remitted, a parish check should be sent to the Diocese by the end of the month, along with a transmittal form.
2225	Eastern Europe Collections	Monies collected provide funding to meet the needs of rebuilding the Church in Central and Eastern Europe. Currently, this is not a required collection.
2230	Holy Land Collection	This is a pontifical collection. Monies support the Holy Places and the pastoral, charitable, educational, and social works in the Holy Land. When there are Second Collection funds to be remitted, a parish check should be sent to the Diocese by the end of the month, along with a transmittal form.
2235	Catholic Home Missions	Monies collected provide financial support to missionary activities that strengthen the Catholic Church in the United States. When there are Second Collection funds to be remitted, a parish check should be sent to the Diocese by the end of the month, along with a transmittal form.

Shortcut No.	Account Name	Description
2235	Catholic Home Missions	Monies collected provide financial support to missionary activities that strengthen the Catholic Church in the United States. When there are Second Collection funds to be remitted, a parish check should be sent to the Diocese by the end of the month, along with a transmittal form.
2240	Human Development	Catholic Campaign for Human Development addresses the root causes of poverty in America through promotion and support of community-controlled, self-help organizations and transformative education.
2245	World Mission Sunday (also known as World Mission	Celebrated in all the local Churches as the feast of catholicity and universal solidarity so Christians the world over will recognize their common responsibility with regard to the evangelization of the world.
2250	Overseas Relief	This collection is now known as Catholic Relief Services. See account 2205.
2255	Peter's Pence	Monies collected enable the Holy Father to respond with emergency financial assistance to requests to aid the neediest throughout the world—those who suffer as a result of war, oppression, and natural disasters. When there are Second Collection funds to be remitted, a parish check should be sent to the Diocese by the end of the month, along with a transmittal form.
2260	Project Hope	Monies collected provide Catholic school tuition assistance for families in our Diocese. When there are Second Collection funds to be remitted, a parish check should be sent to the Diocese by the end of the month, along with a transmittal form.
2265	Rice Bowl	Monies collected provide funding for Catholic Relief Services' (CRS) food security projects which support agriculture, nutrition, education, and self-sufficiency in communities around the world. When there are Second Collection funds to be remitted, a parish check should be sent to the Diocese by the end of the month, along with a transmittal form. The Diocese then remits 75% to CRS for overseas projects and 25% is retained in the Diocese for local anti-poverty programs.
2270	Religious Retirement	Monies collected provide basic, supplemental, and special assistance retirement grants to religious institutes. When there are Second Collection funds to be remitted, a parish check should be sent to the Diocese by the end of the month, along with a transmittal form.
2275	Other Diocesan Collection	Monies collected for other Diocesan collections not covered by other accounts. A parish check should be sent to the Diocese for the total amount of funds collected.

Shortcut No.	Account Name	Description
2280	Seminarian Collection	Monies collected for the needs of seminarians in our Diocese. A parish check should be sent to the Diocese for the total amount of funds collected.
2300-2315	Parish Collections	Special collections to support a specific need determined by the parish. The parish handles the distribution of the funds.

# **Statement of Activities Chart of Accounts with Descriptions**

Program No.	PROGRAM NAMES	Description
101	Parish Administration	Include those activities associated with the general operations of a parish.
102	Liturgy	Liturgy is the official public worship of the Church. Include expenses such as missalettes, candles, wine, and hosts.
103	Sacramental Programs	There are seven sacraments: Baptism, Eucharist, Reconciliation, Confirmation, Marriage, Holy Orders, and Anointing of the Sick. Include any revenues and expenses associated with sacramental programs [See program 306 for Confirmations].
104	Music	Include musical activities, both instrumental and choral, that are not related to funds 2 or 3.
105	Rectory	The Rectory is the pastor's housing. Include expenses for providing maintenance and repair, utilities, telephone, materials and supplies used in the operation of the residence.
106	Adult Faith Formation	Include all programs which support growth in faith for adults.
107	RCIA	RCIA (Rite of Christian Initiation of Adults) is the process adults go through to become Roman Catholic.
108	Pastoral Council	Pastoral Council advises the pastor in spiritual matters of the parish.
109	Finance Council	The Finance Council advises the parish/school in financial matters. There should be two Finance Councils when a parish also has a school.
110	Family Life	Include programs which support and strengthen the family.
111	Social Concerns	Include programs related to the Catholic Church's respect life stance as well as the poor and disadvantaged.
112	Art and Environment	Programs related to art and the protection of the environment.
113	Parish Hall	Include all revenues and expenses for the Parish Hall, e.g., electricity, maintenance, etc.
114	Building and Grounds	Include all income and expenses related to buildings not included in other programs [Schools use program 212. See Building Expense accounts (7300)].
115	Volunteer program	Include all revenues and expenses related to seeking, training, and coordinating volunteers not included in other programs.
116	Human Resources	Activities related to the recruitment and selection of parish employees, their training and development, and the evaluation of their performance. Also includes costs associated with researching and maintaining personnel files.
117	Fundraising- Bazaar/Picnic	Revenues and expenses related to bazaars/picnics.

Program No.	PROGRAM NAMES	Description
118	Fundraising-Auction	Revenues and expenses related to auctions.
119	Fundraising-Raffle	Revenues and expenses related to raffles.
120	Scrip Program – Parish	Scrip represents gift cards that the parish purchases at a discount, usually 3-5%, and sells at the regular retail price. A parish uses a scrip program to raise funds (Schools: Use program 214). Scrip programs may be national, local, or a combination of both.
121	Capital Campaign	A formal solicitation of the parishioners for a special designated purpose such as a new building, retirement of debt, or major renovation. Amounts being solicited are significant and require the Diocese's approval.
122	Bulletin	Include revenues, such as sold advertising (account 410002), and expenses, such as printing, here.
123	Votive Stands	Revenues and expenses associated with votive stands, including costs of candles and supplies.
124	Parish Social Functions	Any parish social function to which parish members are invited ( <i>not</i> private functions to which some parish members may be invited).
125	Farming Operation	For those parishes with farms, includes all aspects of the farming operation.
126	Rental Property	Revenues and expenses related to the rental of Parish property.
127	Parish Nurse	All revenues and expenses for those parishes that employ a nurse.
128	Stewardship	Expenses associated with the way time, talents, material possessions, or wealth are used or given for the service of God.
129	Hispanic Ministry	Activities to spread or express the faith to the Hispanic population.
130	Communications	Expenses for spreading the Gospel, marketing the parish's ministries, and media relations.
131	Parish Welcome	Includes expenses for new parishioner activities.
132	Parish Retreats	Times set aside for spiritual renewal. Include fees charged and planning, educational, and religious retreat expenses.
133	Christ Renews His Parish	Special program with this name.
134	Auxiliary Organizations	Parish organizations, e.g., Altar and Rosary that support the Church through separate fundraising activities.
201	School Administration	Include activities associated with the general operations of a school which direct, control, or otherwise regulate activities not listed elsewhere, e.g., principal's salary, legal services, expenses not associated with funds 1, 3-6.

Program No.	PROGRAM NAMES	Description
202	Library/Media Center	Expenses for library books, equipment and other materials related to the maintenance of the library and the media center.
203	Lunch Room	Include fees charged for the school lunch program and government subsidies as well as expenses associated with the lunch program.
204	Counseling	Revenues and expenses associated with the guidance counseling function, including tests, evaluation forms, materials and supplies.
205	Transportation	Revenues and expenses related to bus transportation.
206	Athletics	Revenues and expenses related to the operation of various athletic programs, e.g., fees, dues, equipment, etc.
207	Technology	Revenues and expenses associated with technology, e.g., computers, audio visual, etc.
208	Before/After School Care	Revenues and expenses associated with Before/After School Care.
209	Preschool	Revenues and expenses associated with a preschool program.
210	Board of Education	Expenses related to the Board of Education.
211	School Committees	Revenues and expenses related to school committees [See program 219 for Auxiliary Organizations].
212	Building and Grounds	All income and expenses related to buildings that are not included in other programs [Parishes use program 114. See Building Expenses accounts (7300)].
213	Human Resources	Activities related to the recruitment and selection of school employees, their training and development, and the evaluation of their performance. Also includes costs associated with researching and maintaining personnel files.
214	Scrip Program – School	Scrip represents gift cards that the school purchases at a discount, usually 3-5%, and sells at the regular retail price. A school uses a scrip program to raise funds (Parishes: Use program 120). Scrip programs may be national, local, or a combination of both.
215	Capital Campaign	A formal solicitation of the parishioners, parents, and patrons for a special designated purpose such as a new building, retirement of debt, or major renovation. Amounts being solicited are significant and require the Diocese's approval.
216	Band	Revenues and expenses related to the band program.
217	School Retreats	Include any fees charged, and planning, educational, and religious retreat expenses.
218	Bingo	Include revenues and expenses related to bingo.
219	Auxiliary Organizations	Those school organizations, e.g., Home and School, which support the school through separate fundraising activities.

Program No.	PROGRAM NAMES	Description
301	Faith Formation	Catechetical services for the faith formation needs of children, youth, and adults in parishes.
302	Good Shepherd Program	Revenues and expenses for the Good Shepherd Program.
303	Youth Ministry	Revenues and expenses associated with catechetical services to youth.
304	Vacation Bible School	Revenues and expenses associated with Vacation Bible School, a summer program.
305	Youth Ministry Retreats	Include any fees charged, and planning, educational, and religious retreat expenses for youth retreats.
306	Confirmation/First Communion Preparation	Revenues and expenses associated with Confirmations, including First Communion preparation.
401	Foundation for Parish	Revenues and expenses associated with a parish's foundation.
501	Foundation for School	Revenues and expenses associated with a school's foundation.
502	Foundation for Dowling Students	Revenues and expenses associated with Dowling's foundation.
601	Building and Grounds	All income and expenses related to cemetery.

Account No	Account Name	Description
INCOME ACCOUNTS		
Primary Income	e – Collections (4000)	Collection totals in accounts 400001 – 400006 should equal the amounts posted to ParishSOFT Family Suites.
400001	Collection – Sunday Envelope	Cash receipts from tithe envelope collections; includes loose checks from parishioners.
400002	Collection – Christmas	All cash receipts from Christmas collections-envelopes, loose checks, currency, and coin.
400003	Collection – Easter	All cash receipts from Easter collections-envelopes, loose checks, currency, and coin.
400004	Collection – Holy Days	All cash receipts from a Holy Day collection-envelopes, loose checks, currency, and coin.
400005	Collection – Plate	Cash receipts from Sunday collections in the form of currency and coin which will not be posted to individual records.
400006	Collection – Children's	Cash receipts from Sunday collections in special children's envelopes.

Account No	Account Name	Description
400007	Collection – Second	Cash receipts from collections to fund special parish needs such as a January heating bill.
		These receipts may be in envelopes designating the appeal or from collection efforts specified
		for special parish needs.
400008	Diocesan Appeal Refund	The refund from the Diocese as a result of the parish exceeding its Annual Diocesan Appeal
		(ADA) goal.
Auxiliary Incom	ne (4100)	Income apart from collections that is not considered "exempt"
410004	Interest Income	Cash received representing interest/investment income received on unrestricted funds.
410005	Offerings	Offerings made for funerals, weddings, baptisms, etc. not disbursed to the celebrant, organist,
		etc., and not restricted as to use (also called Stole fees).
410006	Parish Social Functions	Parish events in which a fee or donations are accepted to cover the cost of the event. Use
		program 124 for revenues and expenses.
410007	Rental Income	Cash received from operation of parish-owned property. (Hall rental, farm rental, bus rental,
		etc.)
410008	Undesignated Donations	Special one-time gifts from a living donor apart from the tithing program that are not
		restricted or are designated for an operational expense.
410009	Votive Stand	Cash received for votive stand offerings. Use program 123 for revenues and expenses
		(710040).
410010	Miscellaneous Income	To be used only if no other revenue account fits the situation. This account should be used
		sparingly.
410011	Literature Sales	Cash received from literature sales.
410012	Fees – Nursery	Cash received for services rendered in the nursery.
410013	Capital Gain/Loss	Realized gains/losses on sale of unrestricted assets/investments. Also the unrealized
		gains/losses on the change in market value on unrestricted investments.
ADA Exempt In	come (4200)	Exempt income is not included in calculations for the Annual Diocesan Appeal (ADA).
420001	Auxiliary Organizations	Cash received from, or received on behalf of, an auxiliary organization such as Altar and
		Rosary, Knights of Columbus, or Holy Name Society.
420002	Bequests/Memorials	Cash receipts from estates or legacies or as memorials. [Use 420007 for bequests specified to
		be used for foundational purposes].
420003	Building Fund Income	Cash receipts from collections solely to fund capital projects (building, remodeling, and
		extraordinary repairs) of the parish. All building fund income must be coded to restricted cash
		or investment accounts on the Balance Sheet, and the Diocesan Building Commission
		Guidelines must be followed (See page 134 for Diocesan Building Commission Guidelines)

Account No	Account Name	Description
420004	Capital Campaign Income	Cash received on pledged amounts resulting from special designated purpose Capital
		Campaign, such as a Debt Reduction Drive.
420005	Cemetery Income	Donations for the cemetery.
420006	Designated Donations	Cash received as a donation {from a living donor} which is restricted to a non-operational
		expenditure. The designated purpose must be disclosed in the description of the transaction.
		[Use 410008 for donations designated for operational purposes].
420007	Foundation Income	Cash receipts, bequests, and legacies specified for use in establishing, or adding to, a
		foundation which will endow certain functions and operations of the Parish (Scholarships,
		tuition grants, etc.). The parish must abide by the Diocesan "Guidelines for Endowment
		Funds", which call for a corporate resolution and a separate investment account.
420008	Inter-Parish Ministry	Income received by a parish from another parish. Also, parishes may be grouped as a team to
	Income	reimburse one parish for team expenses, e.g., one parish pays the priest's salary and the other
		parishes reimburse for their share.
420009	Mass Stipends	Donations made for Masses to be said in the future. The priest has a choice of accepting these
		donations or accepting a monthly allowance from the parish. The actual amount of Mass
		Stipends or the allowance would be paid through payroll and are subject to taxes. [Record the
		Mass Stipends paid to the priest in 501001].
420010	Property Value Appreciation	Adjustment of property values. Do <b>not</b> use to adjust fixed assets based on yearly insurance
		value increases.
420011	Sale of Property	Amounts received from sale of property other than sale of securities and other financial
		instruments.
420012	Investment Income	Interest or dividend income received from investments of restricted assets.
420013	Capital Gain/Loss	Realized gains/losses on sale of restricted assets/investments. Also the unrealized gains/losses
		on the change in market value on <i>restricted</i> investments.
420014	Extraordinary Income or	Unusual and non-recurring income.
	Rebate	
Education Incor	ne (4300)	Monies received related to school or religious education programs.
430001	Tuition – Regular	Monies received for school tuition or religious education programs. If a parish school, monies
		received for tuition for students belonging to the parish.
430002	Tuition – Outside Parish	Monies/assessments received for school tuition or religious education programs for students
		belonging to other parishes.
430003	Tuition – Non Catholics	Tuition for non-Catholic students.

Account No	Account Name	Description	
430004	Fees – Athletic	Student participation in the school's athletic programs.	
430005	Fees – Band	Student participation in the school's band program.	
430006	Fees – Book	Students' use of textbooks.	
430007	Fees – Bus	Students' use of bus transportation to and from school.	
430008	Fees – Cafeteria	Students' payments for lunch costs.	
430009	Fees – Child Care	Cash received for the child care function of the school/parish.	
430010	Fees – Foreign Language	Students' payments for a foreign language class.	
430011	Fees – Kindergarten	Kindergarten tuition.	
430012	Fees – Other	Cash received for other student costs that are not recorded in other accounts.	
430013	Fees – Preschool	Preschool tuition or attendance at preschool functions.	
430014	Fees – RCIA	Rite of Christian Initiation of Adults: process an adult man or woman goes through to become	
		Roman Catholic. Cash received for RCIA classes.	
430015	Fees – Registration	School or religious education student registration.	
430016	Fees – Student Activity	Cash received for students' involvement in school activities.	
430017	Fees – Youth Ministry	Cash received from income-producing activities of youth ministry.	
430018	Subsidy – Government Bus	Government subsidy for bus costs.	
430019	Subsidy – Government	Government subsidy for the school food program.	
	Cafeteria		
430020	Subsidy – Other	Cash received from outside sources to subsidize the general operation of the school or the	
		participation in school programs.	
430021	Subsidy – Textbooks	Subsidy for the cost of textbooks.	
430022	Sale of Supplies	Cash received from the sale of school supplies.	
430023	Vending	Vending machine sales.	
430024	Foundations/Grants	Foundation, grant, or other philanthropic organization monies received to fund some aspect of	
		the school program.	
430025	Tuition Assistance	Monies received for tuition purposes such as a special collection or scholarship.	
Cemetery Incom	ne (4400)	Monies received specifically for a cemetery.	
440001	Cemetery Income	Cash received for or from the operation of the cemetery that is not recorded in a different	
		account.	
440002	Cemetery Perpetual Care	Cash received for the maintenance of the gravesites and the cemetery.	
	Income		

Account No	Account Name	Description	
<b>EXPENSE</b>	ACCOUNTS		
Clergy Salaries		Salaries/stipends paid to clergy.	
501001	Priests	Salaries and Mass Stipends. Priests may receive actual Mass Stipends or the monthly allowance, whichever option the pastor chooses at the beginning of the year. Mass Stipends are considered taxable income.	
501002	Pastoral Associate	Salaries for associate priests.	
501003	Priests – Extra Services	Weekend assistance provided by a priest not assigned to the parish. Also referred to as a Mass Fee. Stole fees remitted to retired priests and priests outside the Diocese are recorded here, too.	
Professional Staf	f Salaries	Salaries/Stipends paid to professional staff.	
502001	Administrator/Principal/DRE	Salaries for administrators, business managers, principals, and directors of religious education.	
502002	Bookkeeper/Accountant	Salaries for bookkeepers and accounting staff.	
502003	Liturgist	Salaries to those involved with liturgy (Mass, Vespers, Adoration, etc.)	
502004	Musicians	Salaries/stipends paid to musicians participating in parish functions, including liturgy.	
502005	Teachers	Salaries paid to lay teachers.	
502006	Teachers – Religious	Salaries to members of religious orders who teach in the school.	
502007	Teachers – Substitute	Salaries to personnel who replace regularly scheduled teachers temporarily.	
502008	Teachers – Paraprofessional	Salaries to teacher aides or other paraprofessionals.	
502009	Teachers – Counselor	Salaries to guidance counselors.	
502010	Teachers – Pre Kindergarten	Salaries to pre-kindergarten teachers.	
502011	Professional Salaries – Other	Salaries/stipends for school or religious education employees not included in other accounts.	
Support Staff Wo	nges	Wages paid to support staff.	
503001	Secretary	Wages for members of the secretarial staff.	
503002	Housekeeper	Wages for individuals who clean the rectory.	
503003	Child Care Providers	Wages for individuals who provide child care services for the parish/school.	
503004	Bus Drivers	Wages for bus drivers transporting students to and from school.	
503005	Cafeteria Workers	Wages for individuals operating the cafeteria.	
503006	Custodial Workers	Wages for individuals performing maintenance and janitorial duties.	
503007	Support Staff – Other	Wages for employees not included in other accounts.	

Account No	Account Name	Description	
Employee Benefits (5100)		Benefits paid by parish/school for employees' insurance, retirement, allowances, and	
		administrative expenses.	
510010	Health Insurance	Employer portion of health and vision insurance expenses.	
510015	Dental Insurance	Employer portion of dental insurance expenses.	
510020	Life Insurance	Employer costs of life insurance.	
510025	Disability Insurance	Employer costs of disability insurance.	
510030	Retirement Benefit	Employer contributions to the retirement plan.	
510035	Personal Allowance	Use for allowances that are not included in another account [Use 510070 for priests' housing allowances – rent, utilities.]	
510040	Auto Allowance	As of 7/01/09, this account is no longer used.	
510045	FICA Tax	Employer portion of the FICA tax on employee salaries and wages. The amount is the same as that withheld from the employee's salary. Both the employer and employee portions of FICA are remitted to the federal government. Priests and deacons should <i>not</i> have FICA deducted from their salaries.	
510050	Unemployment Taxes	Generally, parishes are exempt from paying unemployment taxes. If unemployment taxes are paid, record them here.	
510060	Cafeteria Plan	Administrative costs associated with the cafeteria plan, or flex plan, are recorded here.	
510070	Priests' Housing Allowance	Payments for priests' rent and utilities.	
510080	Priests' Food Allowance	As of 7/01/09, this account is no longer used.	
510090	Priests' Retirement	Parish/school matching payment for priests' retirement	
Contracted Serv	vices (6000)	Fees paid to outside vendors for services rendered.	
600010	Accounting/Audit Services	Fees paid for accounting services.	
600020	Computer Consultant	Fees paid for computer/technology services.	
600030	Contracted Services	Services provided for the general operation of the parish/school. Use 730040 or 734045 if related to a building.	
600040	Financial Services	Fees paid to investment advisors.	
600050	Legal Services	Fees paid for legal services.	
600060	Other Consultant Fees	Fees paid for consulting or planning.	
Administrative Expenses (7000)		Expenses related to the general administration of a parish or school.	
700010	Advertising	Include telephone directory listings.	

Account No	Account Name	Description	
700020	Equipment	Expenses related to admin equip such as copiers, printers, and computers.	
	Rental/Maintenance		
700030	Organization Dues	Membership dues to outside organizations	
700040	Other Expenses	Use only if no other expense account fits the situation, use sparingly.	
700050	Postage	Postage and shipping costs	
700060	Printing	Outside printing expenses.	
700065	Copier	Internal copy costs.	
700070	Subscriptions/Publications	Books, magazines, newspapers for employees; if related to training, use 720010.	
700080	Office Supplies	Office supply store orders and other administrative supplies.	
700085	Computer Supplies	Computer supplies such as paper ribbons, software (750030, if instructional related), etc.	
		Computer hardware not capitalized would be recorded in 735053 or 750025.	
700090	Public Relations	Public relation expenses for parish or school that are not advertising related.	
Program Expens	ses (7100)	Expenses related directly to church ministries or school programs.	
710010	Financial Assistance	Direct assistance to individuals and organizations	
710020	Food Supplies	All costs of food and related products including caterers	
710030	Program Services	Stipends and expenses for speakers, facilitators, ad hoc services, and ICN fees, etc.	
710040	Program Supplies	Special items used for a program. Gifts purchased as a thank you for program involvement	
		would be recorded here.	
710050	Room and Equipment	Rental costs for hosting workshops, meetings, etc.	
	Rental		
710060	Catholic School	Monies paid to schools within the Diocese for the education of parishioners' children.	
	Assessments		
710070	Chaplaincy Expense	Costs supporting the chaplaincy program in the Diocese. Amounts are determined by the	
		Diocese.	
710080	Outside Pastoral Assistance	Record monies paid to outside priests for services rendered in 501003. Record other	
		individuals who provide pastoral assistance here.	
Employee Travel and Training (7200)		Expenses by employees for business travel or training.	
720010	Textbooks/Resources	Publications purchased for use in classes, workshops, or for training purposes.	
720020	Continuing Education Fees	Employee tuition, registration fees, workshop fees, and training.	
720030	Meals/Lodging	Employee expenses for food and hotel while traveling.	
720040	Mileage/Travel	Employee travel costs including daily mileage, airfare, auto rental and taxis. Record travel for	
		priests providing weekend assistance here.	

Account No	Account Name Description		
Building Expenses (7300)		Expenses related to buildings and grounds care. Certain insurances included as well.	
730010	Property and Liability Insurance	Premiums paid for property and casualty insurance coverage. Premiums are paid to the Diocese.	
730020	Workers Compensation Insurance	Premiums paid for workers' compensation coverage. Premiums are paid to the Diocese.	
730030	Building Improvements	Improvements to a building under \$1,000. Amounts over \$1,000 may be capitalized under fixed assets rather than expensed here depending upon Finance Council's dollar threshold established for the capitalization policy.	
730040	Maintenance - Contracted Services	Services received under a contractual agreement for the maintenance of a building.	
730050	Maintenance - Supplies	Supplies and materials used in the maintenance of a building.	
730060	Rent	Building rent on an ongoing basis.	
730070	Utilities	Record all utilities here or break out under 7360 accounts.	
730080	Telephone	Include all telephone costs, including cell phone bills here.	
730090	Internet service	Record internet service costs are here.	
734040	Contracted Repairs	Services received under a contractual agreement for repair work.	
734041	HVAC Maintenance	Costs for maintenance of boilers, heating and air conditioning units.	
734042	Grounds Care	Costs associated with taking care of the property outside the building that is not contractual Include snow removal or lawn care expenses here.	
734043	Pest Control	Costs associated with pest control.	
734044	Trash Removal	Record trash removal costs here.	
734045	Other Contracted Services	Services received under a contractual agreement related to buildings that are not covered under another account. [Use 730040 for maintenance contracts]	
735050	Maintenance - Supplies	Costs associated with maintenance items that are not janitorial (735052).	
735051	Rectory Supplies	Household costs for the Rectory including laundry, kitchen supplies, bathroom supplies, bedding, newspaper, and everyday household items (not large items such as furniture or appliances).	
735052	Janitorial Supplies	Amounts for janitorial or cleaning supplies such as cleaning agents, towels, brooms, etc.	
735053	Small Equipment Purchases	Costs for equipment that are under the Finance Council's established capitalization policy (maybe \$1000) and are not included under 750025.	
736070	Electricity	Record electricity costs here.	
736071	Gas	Record gas costs here.	

Account No	Account Name	Description	
736072	Water	Record water costs here.	
736073	Other Utilities	Record utilities not covered under other 7360 accounts, or 730070, here.	
Vehicle Expense	es (7400)	Expenses related to parish or school-owned vehicles.	
740010	Auto Expense - Fuel	Fuel costs for parish/school vehicles that are not employee reimbursements for mileage (720040).	
740020	Auto Expense - Repairs and Maintenance	Repair and maintenance costs associated with parish/school-owned vehicles.	
Instructional Ex	rpenses (7500)	Expenses incurred for educational purposes.	
750005	Textbooks	Costs for textbooks.	
750010	Instructional Material	Costs for educational instructional materials.	
750015	Instructional Supplies	Costs for instructional supplies and materials such as pencils, paper, workbooks, etc.	
750020	Library/Media Center	Costs for library books, equipment, and other materials related to maintenance of the library and media center.	
750025	Technology-Hardware	Costs related to technology hardware used for instructional purposes. See Parish/School's capitalization policy for possible capitalization of costs rather than expensing.	
750030	Technology-Software	Software used for instructional purposes.	
750035	Technology-Services	Technology service costs related to hardware/software used for instructional purposes.	
750040	Guidance	Costs related to guidance counseling. Testing and evaluation may be broken out separately using account 750045.	
750045	Testing	Costs related to any testing and related evaluation forms.	
750050	Audio Visual	Audiovisual costs for supplies, repairs, and equipment not capitalized. See Parish/School's capitalization policy.	
750055	Section 504	Costs related to a Section 504 program.	
750060	Student Activities	Costs for extra-curricular activities other than athletics.	
750065	Enrichment	Costs associated with educational enrichment programs such as Talented and Gifted (TAG).	
750070	Athletics	Costs related to the operation of various athletic programs.	
Depreciation (8	8000)	The gradual conversion of the cost of an asset into expense. It is the allocation of the cost of the asset to the periods in which services from the asset are received. Depreciation does not affect cash balances. Straight line depreciation will generally be used.	

Account No	Account Name	Description
800010	Depreciation - Building	The offsetting credit applies to an Accumulated Depreciation-Buildings account (accounts
		1600-1640).
800020	Depreciation -	The offsetting credit applies to an Accumulated Depreciation-Buildings account (accounts
	Improvements	1600-1640) or Accumulated Depreciation-Furniture and Fixtures (for fixture improvements)
		(account 1655).
800030	Depreciation - Furniture and	The offsetting credit applies to an Accumulated Depreciation-Equipment account (account
	Equipment	1650) or Accumulated Depreciation-Furniture and Fixtures (account 1655).
800040	Depreciation - Vehicles	The offsetting credit applies to an Accumulated Depreciation-Vehicles account (account 1660).
Other Charges (9000)		Specific miscellaneous expenses.
900010	Annual Diocesan Appeal	Amounts for prior year ADA assessments that were not covered by parishioner contributions.
	(payments for prior years)	If parishes historically need to add to parishioner contributions for ADA, budget such amounts
		here.
900020	Bad Debt Expense	A charge-off for receivables on the balance sheet that are considered to be uncollectible.
		Apply the corresponding credit to the receivable.
900030	Bank Charges	Bank, or other financial institution, fees.
900040	Interest Expense	Interest expense incurred on monies borrowed from financial institutions, or the Diocese.
		Reflect monies borrowed on the Statement of Position under Current Liabilities (accounts
		2100) or Long-Term Debt (accounts 2600).
900050	Other Parish Support	Monies paid to other parishes or schools as a donation. Record Catholic Assessments in
		710060.

# Permission for Child Delivery of Scrip and Waiver of Claim

l,	, give permission to
	to deliver Scrip, which I have ordered
from parish/school to my child/ward,	·
I understand that my child/ward will be responsib	le for the safe transport of the Scrip from school to my
home and certify that I have discussed the respon	sibilities associated with the transport of Scrip with my
child/ward. I further understand that I have the o	ption of personally picking my Scrip orders from the
parish/school rather than having my child/ward tr	ansport it.
I agree that once the parish/school delivers the Sc	rip to my child/ward that the parish/school is not
responsible for any Scrip which is lost, stolen, or n	nisplaced. I hereby waive any right of recovery that I
may have against the parish/school for Scrip which	h is lost, stolen, or misplaced after it is given to my
child/ward.	
This agreement is effective for the	school year.
Parent/Guardian Signature	
Date	

## [YOUR PARISH/SCHOOL NAME]

1. Rebates earned will be used in the following ways:

**[YOUR PARISH/SCHOOL NAME]** (referred to herein as "we," "us" and "our") sponsors a scrip program which allows you to purchase scrip. The scrip you purchase through our program generates rebates from the participating retailers. These rebates can be used as a credit to your tuition account, cash back to you, and/or a gift to the school or parish. The parties agree as follows:

a.		ie school
b.	% as a charitable contribution to the	he parish
c.	% as tuition credit to my family's t	uition account:
d.	% as lunch credit to my family's lui	nch account:
e.	% as tuition credit for the following	g school family:
f.	% as tuition credit for a school fan	nily in need as determined by the school
g.	% cash rebate to you	
	Total: 100%	
Our scrip pr	rogram distributes the rebates [your number here] ti	mes a year in the month(s) of
your montl		
-		
You agree to	ons 170(f)(8) and 170(f)(17) of the Internal Revenue to indemnify us against any loss incurred in connection to cover the checks or ACH transfers you issue to provide the checks or ACH transfers.	on with there being insufficient funds in bay for your scrip. We make no
•	tions or warranties of any kind with respect to the sc	
	another, and can be terminated by either of us upo	•
_	and date below to indicate your acknowledgement of	_
Purchaser's	s Signature:	_
Printed Nan	me:	Date:
	(referred to herein as "you" and "your")	
Address:		
ACKNOWLE	EDGED: [YOUR PARISH/SCHOOL NAME]	
Ву	Date:	
[Autl	thorized Person's Name & Title]	

# **New Employee Checklist**

	Application and Job Description
	Background Screening Application
	<ul> <li>Check the MVR (Motor Vehicle Record) box if the employee will be driving during the</li> </ul>
	course of their employment
	Code of Conduct Acknowledgment
	Reference checks
	I-9
	Federal W-4
	State W-4
	<ul> <li>This is also the Centralized Employee Registry Form – see directions for submission on the top of the W-4</li> </ul>
	Direct Deposit Authorization if applicable
	Notice to LMC of New Hire for all (part-time and full-time) employees (this will generate
	communication from LMC to benefit eligible employee regarding their benefits.) If employee
	does not wish to take the health insurance, they still need to go out to the benefits site to
	'waive' their enrollment. You will receive the employee deduction information from LMC.
	<ul> <li>28 hours eligible for all benefits</li> </ul>
	403(b) - All employees working 20 hours or more are eligible for this benefit. Effective 7/1/2017
	LMC will no longer be sending the 403(b) notice to the employee so the folder and enrollment
	will come from your location. The match will begin after the first year. All matches are now
	50% of the employee contribution up to a maximum of 8% of the employee's wages.
	Marketplace Coverage Options Notice (give to both part-time and full-time employees)
	Receipt for Computer Usage Policy if applicable
	Receipt for handbook if applicable
	Access passwords for computer
	Software Authorizations if applicable
	Financial Institutions, authority to access or withdraw, if applicable
	Keys (new locks/combinations, if necessary), credit cards, equipment (phone, computer, etc.) if
	applicable
	VIRTUS Training
	Information to payroll provider
	Timesheet
	Vehicle Policy receipt and acknowledgement if applicable
	<ul> <li>Be Safe certification if applicable</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Proof of insurance if applicable</li> </ul>
	Notice to Catholic Mutual Group when employee is driving vehicle(s) owned by the location
19 Form	n: https://www.uscis.gov/sites/default/files/files/form/i-9.pdf
	V-4: type W-4 in search bar: https://tax.iowa.gov/
Federa	I W-4: type W-4 in search bar: <a href="https://irs.gov/">https://irs.gov/</a>

## **Terminated Employee Checklist**

If the parish or school is terminating employment, not the employee, you <u>must call</u> Diocese at 515-237-5085

Request a written letter of resignation
If being terminated by parish/school make sure you have called HR 515-237-5085
Financial Institutions (including safe deposit boxes) authorizations removed, if applicable
Credit Cards/store cards, collect cards and remove authorizations
Equipment returned (computer, mobile phone, etc.), if applicable
Software Authorizations/access removed, if applicable
Notify LMC and Christian Brothers via the online portal
Collect keys, credit cards, equipment
Notify payroll provider if applicable

## **Employee Credit Card Policy - Sample**

## **Employee Charge/Credit Card Use Agreement**

This [Location name] Charge/Credit Card Use Agreement is entered into between [Location name] and the below named "Employee."

The following are agreement terms that Employee will abide by:

#### **Employee**

- 1. understands that charge/credit card is designated for reasonable and customary work-related expenses and may not be used for personal expenses
- 2. agrees that undocumented purchases deemed personal by the [Location] will be reimbursed by the employee to the [Location] in a timely manner
- 3. understands that expenses incurred on the charge/credit card are the liability of the [Location], and agrees to seek advice from the Business Manager, should any questions arise as to appropriateness of card usage
- 4. will determine within reasonable means that the price of the goods or services is the best available.
- 5. will submit receipts and supporting documentation for all charges (detailing the date, item description, unit and total cost, business purpose and any other information that supports the expenditure) in a timely manner prior to monthly payment due date. If employee does not have a receipt, a signed statement stating the reason for the missing receipt will be submitted.
- 6. will provide budget source (account #) for all charges
- 7. will use only secure (https://) websites for purchases
- 8. understands that cash advances, as well as withdrawals are prohibited
- 9. will immediately notify the Business Manager if
  - o unauthorized charges appear on card while in possession of employee;
  - o charge/credit card is declined for any reason;
  - charge/credit card is lost or stolen
- 10. understands that the [Location] may review and investigate any activity connected with this card, and no expectation of privacy concerning the activity is expected
- 11. understands that non-compliance with the terms of this agreement may result in loss of privilege to use this charge/credit card
- 12. understands that violation of any term of this agreement may result in disciplinary action against the employee, up to and including termination of employment with [Location]
- 13. agrees to surrender card upon demand.

hereby acknowledge and agree that I have received a [Location] charge/credit card, and that I
understand and will observe and abide by the above conditions concerning the use of that charge/credit
card.

Card Printed Name	Card # last 4 digits	Card # last 4 digits	
Employee Signature	Date	Employee Printed Name	

# **Credit Card Expense Form - Sample**

	Date	
Employee Name:	Employee Signature:	_
	Approved by:	_

Date of Purchase	Vendor	Description/Purpose	Dollar Amount	Account Number	Project Number
		Total - NEEDS to match the credit card			
		statement	\$0.00		

## **Service Contractor Insurance & Indemnification Agreement**

This Agreement, as negotiated herein, is entered into by and between				
"Service Contractor" and	_ "Parish/School".			
For good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby				
acknowledged, Service Contractor and The Parish/School agree as follows:				

#### A. Statement of Work:

From time to time, Service Contractor may perform services ("Work") for The Parish/ School, the conditions and terms for such projects to be negotiated in separate agreement(s). In addition to the terms and conditions agreed upon with respect to those particular projects, the Service Contractor and The Parish/School hereby agree that the terms and conditions of this Agreement (the "Agreement") shall apply whenever Service Contractor provides services to The Parish/School.

#### B. Insurance:

See attached (page 174) for Insurance Requirements

The consultant and any other party working on their behalf shall purchase and maintain professional liability insurance for the duration of the agreement. In addition to this, in the event coverage is provided under a claims made policy coverage, an extended reporting period provision is required for a minimum of 3 years from the completion of the work. Any policy retention or deductible is the responsibility of the policy holder.

#### C. Indemnification:

The Work performed by the Service Contractor shall be at the risk of the Service Contractor exclusively. Service Contractor assumes the entire responsibility and liability for all Work, supervision, labor, and materials provided under any contract for Work by the Service Contractor, or under any other direction, until final acceptance of the entirety of the Work by The Diocese. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Service Contractor hereby indemnifies and holds harmless: The Diocese, its parent and affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, employees and agents "Parish/School" from all claims, actions, losses, judgments, or expenses (including, but not limited to: attorneys' fees, consequential damages, and punitive damages) arising from or in any way connected to the work performed, materials furnished, or services provided to The Diocese during the term of this Agreement regardless of whether or not such claim, action, loss, judgment, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Service Contractor shall be liable to The Diocese for all costs incurred by The Diocese as a result of any failure of the Service Contractor, or any of its suppliers or Service Contractor of any tier, to meet the terms of this Agreement.

#### Miscellaneous:

Service Contractor is an independent contractor and is not an employee of The Diocese.

- a. Thirty-day prior written notice is required if Service Contractor's policy is to be cancelled for non-payment of premium. Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Parish/School and Roman Catholic Diocese of Des Moines shall be filed with the Parish/School and Roman Catholic Diocese of Des Moines prior to commencement of the Work. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Agreement shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled or allowed to expire until at least thirty-day prior written notice has been given to the Parish/School and Roman Catholic Diocese of Des Moines. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Service Contractor with reasonable promptness.
  - Coverage shall remain in force for two years subsequent to project completion.
  - ii. This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Iowa. Any and all amendments must be agreed-to in writing by all parties to this Agreement.
  - iii. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties hereto, provided however, that neither The Diocese nor the Service Contractor shall assign this Agreement without first having obtained prior written consent of the other.
  - iv. This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect from the date of signing unless cancelled in writing by either party upon thirty-day prior written notice. The cancellation of this Agreement shall not negate any term or condition, such as the indemnity and/or insurance requirements.

Signature of Service Contractor	Date	Signature of Pastor	Date
See next page			

### **Attachment Service Contractor - Insurance Requirements:**

The Contractor should obtain and maintain, at its own expense, insurance of at a minimum the following types of coverages and limits of liability as specified below. All policies shall be issued by insurers admitted to do business in the state where the work will be performed, and rated A- VII or better by

A.M. Best. Certificates of insurance that meet the requirements set forth in this document must be shown by the Contractor and sub-Contractor (if applicable) prior to starting the job. If the sub-contractor does not meet the requirements set forth in this document, approval must be obtained from the Director of Property Management.

## **Commercial General Liability**

Limits of Insurance:		
\$1,000,000	Each Occurrence Limit	
\$2,000,000	General Aggregate	
\$2,000,000	Products / Completed Operations	
\$1,000,000	Personal & Advertising Injury	
\$50,000	Fire Damage Liability	
\$5,000	Medical Expense per Person	
Coverage on ISO CG0003	1 or similar. Restricting endorsements must be noted and approved.	
Waiver of Subrogation in favor of The Diocese and should apply to The Diocese's officers, agents, and employees.		
General Aggregate Limit shall apply separately to each project.		
Parish/School and Roman Catholic Diocese of Des Moines shall be named as additional insured for all work performed under the contract using Form numbers CG2010 (07/04) or CG 2010 (07/04) or equivalent. Additional Insured status for both ongoing and completed operations is required.		
Coverage shall be primary and noncontributory with respect to the additional insured. The Diocese's insurance coverage is excess, non-contributory and not co-primary in relation to the coverage purchased by the Contractor or the sub-Contractor.		
Coverage shall remain in	n force for two years subsequent to project completion.	

# Commercial Auto Liability Insurance

	Limits of Insurance:		
	\$1,000,000	Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury & Property Damage	
	Coverage on ISO CA000 approved.	1 or similar. Restricting endorsements must be noted and	
	Policy shall provide liab Contractor.	ility for all owned, non-owned and hired autos used by the	
	Waiver of Subrogation i officers, agents, and en	n favor of The Diocese and should apply to The Diocese's nployees.	
Workers' C	ompensation Insurance		
	Limits of Insurance:		
	\$100,000	Bodily Injury by Accident (each accident)	
	\$500,000	Bodily Injury by Disease (policy limit)	
	\$100,000	Bodily Injury by Disease (each employee)	
	Restricting endorsement	s must be noted and approved.	
	■ Waiver of Subrogation in favor of The Diocese and should apply to The Diocese's officer agents, and employees.		
Umbrella L	iability		
	Limits of Insurance:		
	\$2,000,000 project)	Each Occurrence & Annual Limit (could vary depending on	
	Coverage shall be at lea	ast as broad as provided in primary policies	
	Restricting endorsemen	ts must be noted and approved.	
	Waiver of Subrogation i agents, and employees	n favor of The Diocese and should apply to The Diocese's officers.	
Professiona	al Liability for IT Technolo	gy, including Cyber / Data Privacy Risk	
	Limits of Insurance:		
	\$2,000,000	Each Claim / Loss	
	\$2,000,000	Aggregate	
<u>Poli</u>	icy should cover:		

	Professional misconduct or lack of ordinary skill for those positions defined in the Scope of Services of this contract.		
	Liability arising from theft, dissemination and/or use of confidential information (a defined term including but not limited to bank account, credit card account, personal information such as name, address, social security numbers, etc. information) stored or transmitted in electronic form.		
	Network Security Liability arising from the unauthorized access to, use of or tampering with computer systems including hacker attacks, inability of an authorized third party, to gain access to your services including denial of service, unless caused by a mechanical or electrical failure.		
	Liability arising from the introduction of a computer virus into, or otherwise causing damage to, a customer's or third person's computer, computer system, network or similar computer related property and the data, software, and programs thereon.		
	Coverage shall remain in force for three years following termination of the Contract.		
Profession	al Liability / Errors & Omi	ssions (if applicable) Limits of Insurance:	
	\$1,000,000	per Claim	
	\$1,000,000	Aggregate	
	Policy must be maintained for the duration of agreement. If policy is claims made, the policy must be maintained for three years after work has been completed; or a Extended Reporting provision must be in effect for three years after work has been completed.		

## Facility Usage Agreement (Sample) For Parishes, Schools and Institutions

This Facility Use Agreement is entered into by and between					
(Owner) and		Licensee), for Licensee's rental of the facility			
space known as		and located at			
		, Iowa and terms are fully described in			
this agreement.					
The Parties Agree as Follows:					
Event Specifics: Date of the Event					
Duration of the Event: from	a.m. □p.m. to _				
Purpose for which the facility is being re	nted				
Rental Fee Charged:					
To be paid as follows: A deposit in the a	mount of \$	to hold the facility and date is due at			
time of Agreement signing, and the bala	nce is due on or b	efore			
Estimated Guest/Attendees Count:					
If a wedding reception, full names, addr	esses, and phone	numbers of Bride and Groom:			
If other event, full name, address and pl	none number of Li	censee's contact person:			
Other specific arrangements between O	wner and License	e for the event:			
1 Insurance Licensee agrees to abide	by the insurance	requirements called for in the Third-Party			

- Insurance. Licensee agrees to abide by the insurance requirements called for in the Third-Party Special Events Coverage policy
- 2. Indemnification and Hold Harmless. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Licensee will indemnify Owner and save Owner, its agents and employees, and hold harmless from and against any and all claims, actions, damages, liability, and expense in connection with loss of life, personal injury and/or damage to property arising from or out of any occurrence in or upon Owner's property, or the occupancy or use by Licensee of the property or any part thereof or the use by Licensee of any adjacent property, or occasioned wholly or in part by any act or omission of Licensee, its agents, employees, servants, Licensees, concessionaires, guests or other attendees. In case Owner shall be made a party to any litigation commenced by or against Licensee, Licensee shall protect and hold Owner harmless and shall pay all costs, expenses and reasonable attorney's fees incurred or paid by Owner in connection with such litigation. This paragraph (2) does not relieve Licensee's

177 | Page

responsibility to comply with paragraph (1).

- 3. <u>Licensee's Representations and Owner's Right to Deny Use</u>. As an inducement to the Owner entering into this Agreement with Licensee, Licensee represents that:
  - (a) Licensee is not an individual, group or organization whose purpose, tenets, acts or omissions, or objectives contradict the faith and morals of the Catholic Church or the policies of the Diocese of Des Moines, as determined by the Bishop of the Diocese of Des Moines; and
  - (b) In using the Facility, Licensee and its guests or attendees will not engage in (i) unlawful, unsafe, or hazardous activity on or around the Facility's premises; (ii) a political Event in support of one candidate for civil office and in opposition to other candidates for the same office; or (iii) an activity which offends or is contrary to the faith or morals of the Catholic Church.

Additionally, Licensee acknowledges that the Owner reserves the right to deny the use of facilities to any person, group or organization when the Owner determines that the granting of such use will not be in the best interest of the Owner or the Diocese, or that the denial of such use is necessary to avoid scandal.

- 4. Impossibility. Licensee acknowledges that the Owner shall not be liable for Owner's failure to provide the Facility for the Event due to fire, electrical failure, an act of God, or other condition beyond its reasonable control. In such case, Owner will make all reasonable efforts to reschedule the Event. If a rescheduled date cannot be agreed upon, Owner shall refund all monies paid by Licensee as Licensee's sole and exclusive remedy.
- 5. <u>Damage or Loss</u>. Owner assumes no liability for the loss, damage or return of any items of personal property brought onto the premises by Licensee, or any of its guests. Licensee assumes all liability and risk of loss for any loss or damage to items of personal property brought onto premises by any member of said Licensee, or its agents, employees, servants, concessionaires, guests or other attendees. Owner assumes no liability for the loss or damage of vehicles parked in the Church/School/other Diocesan entity/Facility parking lot by Licensee, or any of its guests.
- 6. <u>Adherence to Facility Rules</u>. Licensee agrees to adhere, and to require its guests and attendees to adhere, to the following rules during the use of the Owner's facility:
  - (a) Licensee and its guests or attendees will not engage in (i) unlawful, unsafe, or hazardous activity on or around the Facility's premises; (ii) a political event in support of one candidate for civil office and in opposition to other candidates for the same office; or (iii) activity which offends or is contrary to the faith or morals of the Catholic Church.
  - (b) The Facility's Building Manager or the Owner's designee shall approve scheduling of all building facilities.

- (c) Licensee agrees to conduct the Event in a civil orderly manner, and at reasonable noise level, and Owner reserves the right to eject any guest or attendee of the Event from the premises for damage to property, injury to person, unacceptable, unruly and/or dangerous behavior, inappropriate attire, lewd acts, disregard of Owner's policies or these Rules, or for other violation of this Agreement.
- (d) The Event must terminate by 1:00A.M. If the Event will have minors in attendance who are not accompanied by a parent or guardian, Licensee will be fully responsible for city curfew compliance.
- (e) All decorations, flowers, liquor, or food items must be removed at the conclusion of the Event.
- (f) There is to be NO SMOKING inside the building or on the premises.
- (g) Firearms are strictly prohibited in the building, outside the building, and on the premises with the exception of security/police officers.
- (h) Licensee shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances and regulations in the use of the facility.
- (i) Licensee is responsible for the conduct and acts and omissions of all individuals attending Licensee's Event, including, but not limited to, all guests, attendees, caterers and vendors.
- (j) Licensee is required to ensure that Licensee's guests and the caterer and other venders for the Event also comply with all applicable laws, ordinances and regulations.
- (k) Licensee shall be liable for abuse of, damage to, or loss of property belonging to Owner, whether real or personal, and any and all injuries occurring to Licensee, its guests, attendees, and third parties as a result of Licensee's use of Facility or conduct of Licensee, guests and/or attendees at the Event. Licensee agrees to reimburse the Church, upon demand, such sum as will be necessary to restore or replace the damaged property. Licensee assumes full responsibility for the character, acts and conduct of all persons attending Licensee's Event.
- (I) Licensee will not charge for (whether by admission fee or otherwise) alcoholic beverages served at Licensee's Event and will otherwise comply with all laws regarding the use and consumption of liquor.
- 7. <u>Complete Agreement</u>. This represents the complete agreement between the parties. Any change or modification to this Agreement will be invalid unless made in writing and signed by both parties to this contract.

Agreed and entered into on the last date written below.

OWNER:	LICENSEE:
Print Name of Owner (Owner or other Diocesan entity)	Print Name of Person or Entity
Signature of Owner Representative	Signature of Authorized Representative
By Its:(Pastor, Administrator, Principal, etc.)	Print Name of Authorized Person signing
Date:	Date:

#### **Buildings and Grounds Volunteer Worker Agreement**

We want to thank you for your offer to volunteer. We have the responsibility to advise you of the constraints under which you volunteer.

The volunteer acknowledges and agrees that he/she will only engage in activities for which he/she either has the requisite knowledge, or will be given the necessary knowledge, prior to starting the activity. The volunteer further agrees that he/she will participate only if in good health to do so and agrees to not perform any activity that he/she feels is unsafe.

The volunteer understands that he/she has no authority to represent the parish/school or the Diocese of Des Moines in dealing with any other person, business, or firm, and will not attempt to act as contracting agent of the parish/school or the Diocese. The volunteer further acknowledges that he/she is not entitled to any wages, reimbursements, or benefits from the volunteer work, including without limitation, worker's compensation, unemployment benefits, medical and overtime.

The volunteer agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the parish or school and the Diocese of Des Moines for any claim, liability, or expense arising from any contractual liability incurred or alleged to have been incurred by the volunteer.

The volunteer realizes that he/she could be injured in the performance of his/her volunteer duties and understands that he/she will need to first submit all medical claims to his/her own insurance provider before submitting any unpaid medical costs through the parish's/school's Volunteer Accident policy for possible coverage.

If there are any unpaid medical bills resulting from an accident after the volunteer's insurance policy and the parish's/school's Volunteer Accident policy have processed submitted claims, the volunteer agrees to be responsible for any remaining payments and releases the parish/school and the Diocese from all claims, demands, or causes of action arising therefrom.

Pastor/Authorized Signer	Date
Volunteer Signature	Date
Parent/Guardian Signature if Volunteer is a Minor	 

This Agreement is valid until terminated in writing by any of the signers below.

#### **Facility Usage/Indemnity Agreement**

This Facility is owned and maintained by the Roman Catholic Church of this community. As such the Facility User will agree to respect our faith and policies of the Diocese, and will not knowingly or intentionally use the facility in a way that is in conflict with the teachings or policies of the Catholic Church.

The use of a parish, school or institutional facility shall not be granted to any individual, group or organization, whether parishioners or non-parishioners: whose purpose, tenets, acts or omissions, or objective contradict the faith and morals of the Catholic Church or the policies of the Diocese of Des Moines, as determined by the Bishop of the Diocese of Des Moines.

PARISH/SCHOOL:
PARISH/SCHOOL is understood to include the Diocese of Des Moines.
FACILITY USER:
DATES OF FACILITY USAGE:
TYPE OF FACILITY USAGE:

The above named FACILITY USER understands and accepts that there is a risk of possible exposure to and illness from infectious diseases including but not limited to the COVID-19 virus during the use of PARISH/SCHOOL. FACILITY USER agrees to follow diocesan protocols and CDC guidance to assist in lowering the risk of said exposure. Further, FACILITY USER understands and accepts the potential risk of exposure to or illness from an infectious disease from contact at this PARISH/SCHOOL and agrees to protect, defend, hold harmless and fully indemnify the above-named PARISH/SCHOOL and Diocese from said contraction.

The above named FACILITY USER agrees to defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the above named PARISH/SCHOOL against and from all claims arising from the negligence or fault of the above named FACILITY USER or any of its agents, family members, officers, volunteers, helpers, partners, organizational members or associates which arise out of the above identified FACILITY USAGE at the above named PARISH/SCHOOL.

FACILITY USER agrees to provide a certificate of insurance to the PARISH/SCHOOL, which provides evidence of general liability coverage of not less than one million dollars (\$1,000,000) per occurrence. FACILITY USER also agrees to have the PARISH/SCHOOL named as an "Additional Insured" on its general liability policy for the DATE(S) OF FACILITY USAGE in relationship to the TYPE OF FACILITY USAGE for claims which arise out of FACILITY USER'S operations or are brought against the PARISH/SCHOOL by FACILITY USERS' employees, agents, partners, family members, students, customers, function attendees, guests, invitees, organizational members or associates. FACILITY USER also agrees to ensure that its liability insurance policy will be primary in the event of a covered claim or cause of action against PARISH/SCHOOL.

If FACILITY USER fails to comply with the above (third) paragraph, then the above named FACILITY USER agrees to protect, defend, hold harmless and fully indemnify the above named PARISH/SCHOOL for any claim or cause of action whatsoever arising out of or related to the usage which takes place during the above identified DATE(S) OF FACILITY USAGE that is brought against the PARISH/SCHOOL by the above named FACILITY USER or its employees, agents, partners, family members, students, customers, function attendees, guests, invitees, organizational members or associates, even if such claim arises from the alleged negligence of the PARISH/SCHOOL, its employees or agents, or the negligence of any other individual or organization. This paragraph does not relieve FACILITY USER's responsibility to comply with the above (third) paragraph.

If any sentence or paragraph of this agreement is held invalid, it is agreed that the balance thereof, shall continue in full legal force and effect.

GNED BY:
flust be an official agent of FACILITY USER)
AME (please print):
ATE:

### **Volunteer Driver Application Form**

We greatly appreciate your interest in assisting us to meet our transportation needs. Responsible risk management dictates that we ask our volunteer drivers to answer the following questions. Thank you for your understanding and cooperation.

,		
Name:		
Address:		
City/State/Zip:		
Telephone: Date	of Birth:	
Email:		
Driver's License Number:		
State of Issue: Expiration Date:		
Have you had any of the following citations or convictions in	the past THREE	years?
	YES	NO
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	0	
Hit and run		
Failure to report an accident		
Negligent homicide arising out of the use of a motor vehicle		
Using a motor vehicle for the commission of a felony		
Permitting an unlicensed person to drive		
Reckless driving		
Three moving violations or accidents in the last three years		
Are you currently taking any medication that may make you di	rowsy? <b>YES NO</b>	•
It is expected that all passengers will adhere to Iowa S	afety belt laws a	and regulations.
certify that the information given above is true and complete t will refrain from using a cell phone or any other electronic devihe Church.	-	
Volunteer Signature	_	Date
RETAIN THIS FORM ON FILE FOR A MINIMU	JM OF THREE YE	ARS

#### **Private Vehicle Application Form**

We greatly appreciate your interest in assisting us to meet our transportation needs. Responsible risk management dictates that we ask you to answer the following questions. Thank you for your understanding and cooperation.

Owner's Name:	-	
Address:		
City/State/Zip:	-	
Vehicle Year/Make/Model:	-	
Vehicle Identification Number:		
License Plate #:		
Automobile Insurance Company:		
Agent's Name:		
Address:		
City/State/Zip:		
Telephone:		

PLEASE BE AWARE: In case of an accident, the insurance on this vehicle will be the primary coverage. The vehicle must be insured for the minimum liability limits of: \$100,000/\$300,000.

It is expected that all passengers will adhere to the Iowa safety belt laws and regulations. It is the driver's responsibility to ensure this.

I certify that the information given above is true and complete and that to the best of my knowledge the vehicle is currently in a safe operating condition. I agree to maintain insurance coverage for the liability limits stated above. I agree to notify you if any of the information changes.

## **Vehicle Accident Report**

nicie	Year		Make		Mode	l
nicie ia N	umber:					
ccident formation	Date:	Time:		City:	State:	
	Street locatio	n:				
				verse side if necessary.		
ther ehicle	Year/Make/M	odel:		License plate #:		State:
	Owner's nam	e and address: _				
	Driver's name	e and address:				
	Driver's licens	se #:		State:	Expiration date:	
	Relationship	to owner:				
	Insurance co	mpany:				
	Phone #:		Policy #:		Expiration date:	
ijuries	Name		Address			
	Extent of inju	ries	Use the reverse	side if necessary.		
Vitness/ assengers	Name		Address			
	Extent of inju	ries				
			Use the reverse	side if necessary.		
ther roperty amage	Owners Nam	e	Ac	ldress		
go	Extent of Dar	nage				
			Use the reverse	side if necessary.		
USE	REVERSE SIE	E TO PROVIDE	A DIAGRAM OF THE	SCENE ⇒ ⇒		
Signature RE		FORM ON FIL	E FOR A MINIMU	JM OF 7 YEARS FF	ROM THE ACCIDEN	Date NT
					186	Page

## **Legal Consultation Form: Diocesan Matters**

DIOCESE OF DES MOINES
Name
Department
Phone
Email
Without disclosing any confidential information, briefly describe the matter(s) which you would like to discuss with the attorney:
At whose request is legal consultation being sought in this matter?
Which cost center will be charged for this consultation?
Please name any other parties involved in the matter:
What would you like to accomplish as a result of seeking legal services?
Date Received Log #
Approval Date Approved

#### **Legal Consultation Form: Parishes, Schools & Other Institutions**

# **DIOCESE OF DES MOINES** Organization \_\_\_\_\_ Address Email \_\_\_\_\_ Best time to call \_\_\_\_\_ Without disclosing any confidential information, briefly describe the matter(s) which you would like to discuss with the attorney: At whose request is legal consultation being sought in this matter? Please name any other parties involved in the matter: What would you like to accomplish as a result of seeking legal services? For Internal Use Only Date Received\_\_\_\_\_ Log #\_\_\_\_ Approval \_\_\_\_\_ Date Approved\_\_\_\_

## Internal Control Questionnaire (ICQ) for Parish/School Internal Reviews

A.	Fin	ance Council			
	1	The Finance Council meets at least four times a year.			
	2	Minutes are kept of those meetings on file in the parish office.			
		The Finance Council receives the following statements for review:			
	3	A. ParishSOFT Accounting's Statement of Financial Position with Last Year's YTD and Current YTD balances			
		B. ParishSOFT Accounting's (CNA) Statement of Activities with Current YTD, Last Year YTD, and Budget variances.			
	4	At least one Finance Council member has "read only" access to CNA.			
	5	There are at least 5 Finance Council members.			
	6	Recent financial information, approved by the Finance Council, was made available to all parishioners/parents.			
	7	A copy of the financial statements shared with parishioners/parents is attached.			
В.	Fin	ancial Institution Statements			
	1	All statements are sent directly or are available electronically, to Pastor, or his designee who has no recording duties, unopened.			
	2	Pastor, or his designee, reviews statements for propriety, then signs and dates before giving to staff, or sends an email indicating s/he has completed her/his review.			
	3	Check images are received with all statements and reviewed.			
	4	Pastor is a signer on all financial institution accounts.			
	5	There is a policy to have a second signer on checks over a certain dollar limit.			
		A. That limit is			
	7	All financial institution statements are reconciled on a timely basis (within 14-30 days).			
	8	The preparer, or bookkeeper, verifies that the Mass Collection count sheets match what is recorded in the general ledger.			
	9	The preparer signs and dates the reconciliation when it is completed.			
	10	The reviewer signs and dates the reconciliation indicating his/her review.			
C.	Fix	ed Assets			
	1	Parish has properly recorded asset-related expenses such as fixed assets, building improvements, or repair and maintenance expenses.			
		A. Dollar level for capitalizing fixed assets is			

In the last 12 months:  A. All building projects ≥ \$50,000 were reviewed by the Diocesan Building Commission  B. All building projects ≥ \$25,000 received Bishop's proxy (approval).  C. All sale of fixed assets ≥ \$25,000 were approved by Bishop Pates.  D. All contracts related to building/renovation projects in the last 12 months have been reviewed by Norm Bormann.  There is construction or renovation activity going on right now. If False, go to section D.  A. What project(s)?  B. What amount(s)?  D. Loans and Notes Payable  1 The parish/school has debt. If False, record and go to section E.  The debt is recorded on the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)  2 A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt?  B. Amount?  E. Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups):  2 Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  3 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  5 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  7 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  9 Who processes payroll?  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  9 Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:  10 Person(s) who records tithes/donations attements:	[		
2 B. All building projects ≥ \$25,000 received Bishop's proxy (approval).  C. All sale of fixed assets ≥ \$25,000 were approved by Bishop Pates.  D. All contracts related to building/renovation projects in the last 12 months have been reviewed by Norm Bormann.  There is construction or renovation activity going on right now. If False, go to section D.  A. What project(s)?  B. What amount(s)?  D. Loans and Notes Payable  1 The parish/school has debt. If False, record and go to section E.  The debt is recorded on the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)  2 A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt?  B. Amount?  E. Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups):  2 Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  3 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  5 Persons who can sign checks:  6 Persons authorized to wird money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:			In the last 12 months:
C. All sale of fixed assets ≥ \$25,000 were approved by Bishop Pates.  D. All contracts related to building/renovation projects in the last 12 months have been reviewed by Norm Bormann.  There is construction or renovation activity going on right now. If False, go to section D.  A. What project(s)?  B. What amount(s)?  D. Loans and Notes Payable  1 The parish/school has debt. If False, record and go to section E.  The debt is recorded on the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)  2 A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt?  B. Amount?  E. Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups):  2 Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  3 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  5 Persons who can sign checks:  6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  7 Persons authorized to wire money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  9 Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Pocumented? Yes or No  Person(s) who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		2	A. All building projects ≥ \$50,000 were reviewed by the Diocesan Building Commission
D. All contracts related to building/renovation projects in the last 12 months have been reviewed by Norm Bormann.  There is construction or renovation activity going on right now. If False, go to section D.  A. What project(s)?  B. What amount(s)?  D. Loans and Notes Payable  1 The parish/school has debt. If False, record and go to section E.  The debt is recorded on the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)  2 A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt?  B. Amount?  E. Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups):  2 Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  3 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  5 Persons who can sign checks:  6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  7 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  9 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  9 Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:			B. All building projects ≥ \$25,000 received Bishop's proxy (approval).
reviewed by Norm Bormann.  There is construction or renovation activity going on right now. If False, go to section D.  A. What project(s)?  B. What amount(s)?  D. Loans and Notes Payable  1 The parish/school has debt. If False, record and go to section E.  The debt is recorded on the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)  2 A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt?  B. Amount?  E. Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups):  Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  3 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  5 Persons who can sign checks:  6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  7 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:			
A. What project(s)? B. What amount(s)?  D. Loans and Notes Payable  1 The parish/school has debt. If False, record and go to section E. The debt is recorded on the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)  2 A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt? B. Amount?  E. Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups): Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds: 3 Person(s) who deposit monies: 4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements: 5 Persons who can sign checks: 6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments: Persons authorized to wire money: A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger: Who processes payroll? A. Who reviews payroll? Documented? Yes or No Person(s) who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:			· · ·
B. What amount(s)?  D. Loans and Notes Payable  1 The parish/school has debt. If False, record and go to section E.  The debt is recorded on the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)  2 A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt?  B. Amount?  E. Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups):  Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  3 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  5 Persons who can sign checks:  6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  7 Persons authorized to wire money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:			There is construction or renovation activity going on right now. If False, go to section D.
D. Loans and Notes Payable  1 The parish/school has debt. If False, record and go to section E. The debt is recorded on the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)  2 A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt? B. Amount?  E. Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups): Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds: 3 Person(s) who deposit monies: 4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements: 5 Persons who can sign checks: 6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments: 7 Persons authorized to wire money: A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger: 9 Who processes payroll? A. Who reviews payroll? Documented? Yes or No Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites: A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		3	A. What project(s)?
1 The parish/school has debt. If False, record and go to section E.  The debt is recorded on the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)  2 A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt?  B. Amount?  E. Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups):  2 Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  3 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  5 Persons who can sign checks:  6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  Persons authorized to wire money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  9 Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:			B. What amount(s)?
The debt is recorded on the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)  2 A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt?  B. Amount?  5 Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups):  2 Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  3 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  5 Persons who can sign checks:  6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  7 Persons authorized to wire money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  9 Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:	D.	Loa	ns and Notes Payable
A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt? B. Amount?  E. Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups):  2 Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  3 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  5 Persons who can sign checks:  6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  7 Persons authorized to wire money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  9 Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		1	The parish/school has debt. If False, record and go to section E.
B. Amount?  Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups):  2 Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  3 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  5 Persons who can sign checks:  6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  7 Persons authorized to wire money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  9 Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  A. Those who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:			The debt is recorded on the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)
E. Separation of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)  1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups):  2 Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  3 Person(s) who deposit monies:  4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  5 Persons who can sign checks:  6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  7 Persons authorized to wire money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  9 Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		2	A. If not on SOFP, who holds the debt?
1 Person(s) who receive monies at the parish (excluding auxiliary groups): 2 Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds: 3 Person(s) who deposit monies: 4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements: 5 Persons who can sign checks: 6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments: 7 Persons authorized to wire money: A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money. 8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger: 9 Who processes payroll? A. Who reviews payroll? Documented? Yes or No Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites: A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:			B. Amount?
Person(s) with access to keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags which safe keep un-deposited funds:  Person(s) who deposit monies:  Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  Persons who can sign checks:  Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  Persons authorized to wire money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:	E.	Sep	paration of Duties (Excluding Tuition/School Fees)
funds:  Person(s) who deposit monies:  Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  Persons who can sign checks:  Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  Persons authorized to wire money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		1	
4 Person(s) who authorize disbursements:  5 Persons who can sign checks:  6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  7 Persons authorized to wire money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  9 Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		2	
5 Persons who can sign checks: 6 Persons authorized to withdraw from investments: 7 Persons authorized to wire money: A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money. 8 Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger: 9 Who processes payroll? A. Who reviews payroll? Documented? Yes or No Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites: A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		3	Person(s) who deposit monies:
Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		4	Person(s) who authorize disbursements:
Persons authorized to wire money:  A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		5	Persons who can sign checks:
A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		6	Persons authorized to withdraw from investments:
A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.  8    Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:  9    Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		7	Persons authorized to wire money:
Who processes payroll?  A. Who reviews payroll?  Documented? Yes or No  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:			A. Two persons are required to authorize any electronic disbursements/transfers of money.
A. Who reviews payroll?  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		8	Person(s) who records transactions in general ledger:
A. Who reviews payroll?  Person(s) who records tithes/donations in ParishSOFT Family Suites:  A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:		9	Who processes payroll?
A. Those who record transactions do not participate in Mass collection counts or have access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:			A. Who reviews payroll? Documented? Yes or No
access to significant cash receipts/deposits  B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:			
		10	·
11   5 5			B. Preparer of year-end contribution statements:
Preparer of bank reconciliations:		11	Preparer of bank reconciliations:
Reviewer of bank reconciliations:		12	Reviewer of bank reconciliations:
The bank reconciliation preparer and reviewer are two different people.		13	The bank reconciliation preparer and reviewer are two different people.
The reviewer does not record related transactions in the general ledger.		14	The reviewer does not record related transactions in the general ledger.

ı		Ţ		
	15	The reviewer is not a subordinate of the preparer.		
	16	Preparer of investment reconciliations:		
	17	Reviewer of investment reconciliations:		
	18	The investment reconciliation preparer and reviewer are two different people.		
	19	The investment recon reviewer does not record related transactions in the general ledger.		
	20	The investment recon reviewer is not a subordinate of the preparer.		
F.	Ma	ss Collections		
	1	Pre-numbered tamper-resistant bags are pre-assigned and used for all Mass collections.		
	2	Access to the bags is limited to the person(s) who assigns the bags.		
	2	A. Who assigns the bags		
	1	A locking bank bag is used for all Mass collections.		
	3	A. Describe how keys to bank bag are secured:		
	4	Any temporary storage area for Mass collections is adequately secured.		
	5	There are at least two unrelated counters present while money is counted.		
	6	Count teams rotate periodically.		
	7	A log is maintained of all the tamper-resistant bags assigned and used.		
		Counters verify whether the bags they count were the bags assigned.		
	0	A. Counters indicate this verification by signing the log in the appropriate place.		
	8	B. There is a place on the log to note if the bag numbers do not match		
		C. If the bag numbers do not match, Pastor, or his designee, would be notified quickly.		
	9	All counters sign the count sheets.		
	10	Payments are never cashed out of offertory receipts		
	11	Checks are immediately endorsed "For Deposit Only" with the parish account number.		
	12	A deposit slip in triplicate is prepared. One copy attaches to the count sheet, one goes with the bank deposit, and one stays in the deposit book.		
		A tamper-resistant bag or a locking bank bag is used to transport all deposits.		
	13	A. The bank is aware that there should be a tamper-resistant bag or locked bank bag.		
G.	Par	ishSOFT Family Suites Reporting		
	ParishSOFT Family Suites is used to record individual tithes			
	1	A. Passwords are required to gain access.		
	2	All tithes, loose checks, and coins are recorded in Family Suites within 14 days.		
	3	Count sheets are reconciled to the weekly Family Suites totals.		
	4	Family Suites totals are reconciled to the general ledger.		
		running Junes totals are reconciled to the general leager.		

н.	Electronic Receipts/Disbursements			
	1	The parish/school banks online (even just viewing balances).		
	2	Online banking activity is done on a computer with no other internet-related activity.		
		A. This computer is password protected.		
		ACH deposits are accepted.		
	_	A. The ACH file is uploaded via the bank's website.		
	3	B. The computer used to upload the ACH file to the bank is not used for any non-bank internet activity.		
		C. The computer file(s) with bank information is password protected.		
	4	Credit card payments are accepted from parishioners, parents, or donors.		
		A. Only the last 4 digits of credit card numbers are stored, if stored at all.		
		ACH disbursements (excluding payroll tax and benefit payments) are made. If False go to section I.		
	5	A. The ACH file is uploaded to the banks website by the parish/school. If False, go to section I.		
		B. The computer used to upload the ACH file is not used for any non-bank internet activity.		
ı.	Cas	h Disbursements		
	1	Blank checks are secured from unauthorized access.		
	2	All blank checks are pre-numbered by the check vendor.		
	3	Blank checks are never signed and left to fill in later.		
	4	Appropriate supporting documentation is attached to each check when it is presented to the check signer for his/her review and signature		
	5	The signer reviews the supporting documentation prior to signing each check.		
	6	Invoices are marked "Paid" or cancelled with a check # and date.		
J.				
	1	The parish/school has a credit/store card (If no, move to section K)		
	2	Access to the cards is limited to those authorized by the pastor or Principal and Finance Council.		
	3	Policy is for receipts to be turned into the business office within a short period of time.		
	<b>)</b>	A. Receipts note the purpose of the purchase and are signed by the purchaser.		
	4	Receipts are reconciled to the monthly statement when received.		
	5	The pastor/principal or a designated agent reviews and approves credit card statements.		
	,	A. No one reviews his/her own charges.		
	6	Credit cards are kept secured from unauthorized use.		
	7	No one is authorized to use the card for to withdraw cash.		

8	The credit limit has not been exceeded in the past 12 months.
9	The balance is paid in full each month.
10	Personal employee purchases are not allowed on a parish/school owned credit/store card
Fun	draisers
	For all major fundraisers (major=weekend Mass collection or > than \$5,000):
1	A. At least two unrelated people are always present when money is counted.
	B. Tamper-resistant bags are used to secure collected money.
2	A Gambling license was obtained for all raffles and bingo games during the year.
3	A sales tax permit was acquired before any gambling (raffles, bingo) activity began.
	For distributed winnings ≥ \$600:
4	A. W2-Gs were prepared in accordance with federal law.
	B. Appropriate federal and state withholding were remitted.
5	Sales taxes related to gross receipts were filed on a timely basis with the state.
6	An annual gambling report was/will be filed with the state.
Cer	tain Governmental Areas
	Your parish/school prepares W-2s at the end of the year.
	The following forms are maintained on each employee:
1	A. I-9 (in a separate file)
	B. Federal W-4 (If Exempt, must have new W-4 signed each year)
	C. State W-4 (If Exempt, must have new W-4 signed each year)
2	The parish/school does not withhold or remit social security tax on priests or deacons.
3	All federal and state withholding reports and payments have been filed on time for the past four quarters
	A. Pastor or, per Articles of Incorporation, a trustee or officer signs the 941s.
4	This parish/school matches 50% up to 8% of an employee's pay for employees who work 20 or more hours a week:
5	Appropriate 1099s are mailed each year and a file of submitted 1099s is maintained.
6	Appropriate sales/use taxes are filed with the state of Iowa at least once a year.
7	Parish is aware that year-end contribution statements must have certain wording to be considered an appropriate acknowledgment for IRS purposes.
8	At a minimum, single contributions ≥ \$250 are individually recognized on the year-end contribution statement.
	9 10 Fun 1 2 3 4 5 6 Cer 1 7

Se	paration of Duties - Tuition/School Fees
Th	e position/persons(s) that usually perform the following:
1	Receives tuition payments:
2	Counts tuition receipts:
3	Person(s) with access to the keys/safes/tamper-resistant bags, which safe keep undeposited funds:
4	Prepares deposit slips:
5	Deposits tuition receipts:
6	Records payments in students' accounts:
7	Those who record payments in student accounts do not have access to un-deposited tuition or school fee monies
Tu	ition Receivables
1	An accurate detailed listing of tuition receivables exists, including a grand total.
2	There is a 30-60-90 days and older aging tuition receivable listing available.
	A. This aging is shared with the finance council when they meet.
	As of (date)the % of tuition receivables which is 30 days or less =%
3	As of (date)the % of tuition receivables which is 31-60 days =%
	As of (date)the % of tuition receivables which is 61-90 days =%
	As of (date)the % of tuition receivables which is > 90 days =%
4	Tamper-resistant bags are used to secure tuition/fee receipts until the money is counted.
5	Tamper-resistant bags are pre-assigned and a log maintained of their usage.
6	Person(s) who assigns the bags and reviews the log for completeness:
	Counters verify whether the bags they count were the bags assigned.
	A. Counters indicate this verification by signing the log in the appropriate place.
7	B. There is a place on the log to note if the bag numbers do not match.
	C. If the bag numbers do not match, the principal, or designee, would be quickly notified
8	All counters sign the count sheets.
9	At least two unrelated people are involved in the counting of tuition/fee receipts.
10	A deposit slip in triplicate is prepared. One copy attaches to the count sheet, one goes with the bank deposit, and one stays in the deposit book.
11	A tamper-resistant bag or a locking bank bag is used to transport all deposits.
**	A. The bank is aware that there should be a tamper-resistant bag or locked bank bag.

0.	Scri	р
		The school sells scrip. If False, you are done with this section.
		A. Scrip inventory is reflected on the parish/school's Statement of Financial Position.
	1	1) Scrip inventory adjustments are recorded monthly
		2) As of (date) the scrip balance is \$
		B. Scrip sales are recorded monthly on the Statement of Activities.
	2	Two people are always present when scrip is not in its secured location.
	3	Scrip is counted at least weekly by two people and compared to inventory records.
	4	A written scrip agreement exists between the school/parish and the participants that allows the participant to choose how the rebates will be allocated,
		A. One of the agreement options includes a cash back option.
	5	Scrip is sent home with children <b>only if</b> written consent is provided.

#### Compensation for Clergy on the [Parish Name] Payroll

#### **Calendar Year 20XX**

Compensation for Father First Last will be paid in calendar year 20XX in accordance with the Diocese of Des Moines Priest Compensation Letter.

Father Michael J. Fox also will be provided free housing, with an estimated fair market value of \$X,XXX per month.

Approved by the [Parish Name] Finance Council on MM/DD/YYYY.

Jane Doe

[Parish Name] Finance Council Chair